IT- og Telestyrelsen
Ministeriet for Videnskab Teknologi og Udvikling

OIOUBL Guideline

OIOUBL Common Library

UBL 2.0 Common Library

G30

Version 1.1

Offentlig Information Online

OIOUBL

Universal Business Language

Colophon

Contact:

National IT and Telecom Agency

E-mail: oioubl@itst.dk

:

Contents

1. How to read this document

This guideline covers the use of an invoice in OIOUBL. The guideline must be read in correlation with the remaining documents included in the OIOUBL package.

1.1 Structure of this document

This document should be seen as the normative description of an invoice. In case of any conflict, the most specific description will always apply. For example, the description on the lines of a specific element takes precedence of the description at document level. Hence, the descriptions at document level are default values for the lines. The examples in this document and related common guidelines should be seen as descriptive. The guideline text takes precedence of the figures.

The document includes a reading instruction, a description of how to fill in document instances, as well as the actual class specification. The actual specification is composed of:

- A figure showing the class elements that are included in OIOUBL.

- A text specification of the class.

- A list of the UBL elements that from a business perspective make no sense in the specific context.

- A list of the fields that are included in the class.

- A list of the sub-classes that are included in the class.

- A table of key data such as definitions, names, references, and business rules for each of the class fields.

- A table of key data such as definitions, names, references, and business rules for the sub-classes of the class.

- For each of the sub-classes that is used differently that described in the class library, OIOUBL_GUIDE_LIBRARY (ref 30), a subsection contains a corresponding specification. Hence, the sub-classes that have been included in the specification are not selected based on relevance, but solely based on whether they deviate from the general definition of the library.

1.2 Figure definitions

In the class specifications, the class is shown as schema documentation.
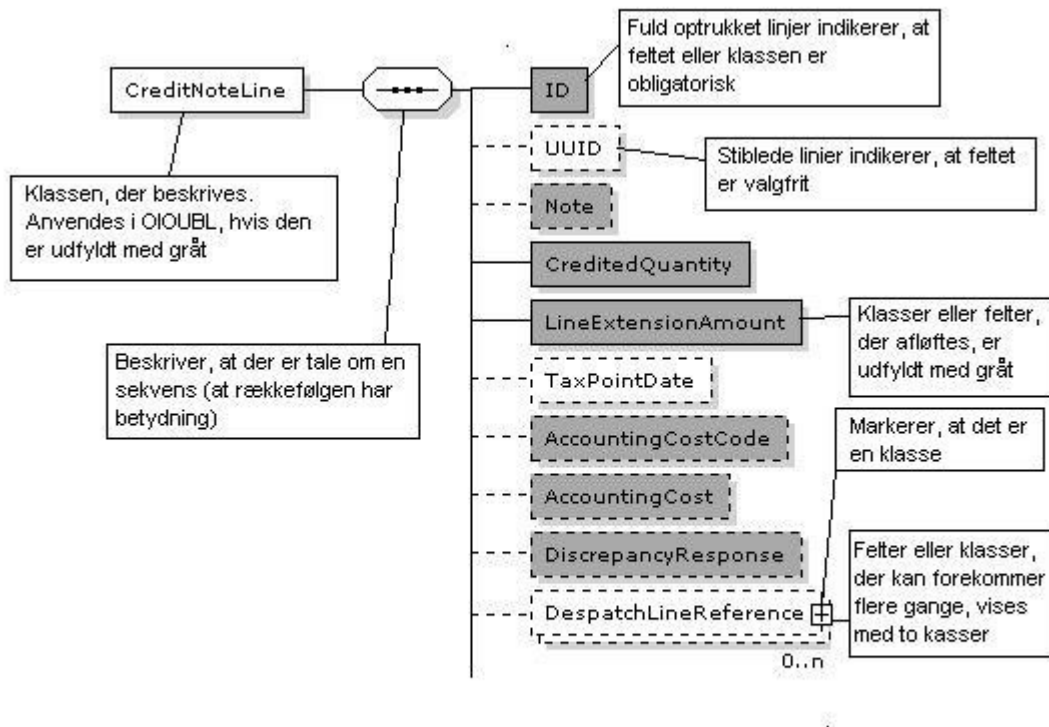
1.3 Term definitions

In this specification, the following terms will be used in the tables:

Term	Explanation
UBL name	The name that is found in the UBL 2.0 schemas
DK-name	The name in Danish
Use	Describes the cardinality, i.e. the rule describing how may instances of the business information entity are allowed: [1] specifies that one and only one instance is allowed. [0..1] means that the business information entity is optional. [0..n] means that null to infinity instances may occur. [1..n] means that no less than one instance to an infinite number of instances may occur.
Alternative term	Specifies a term which is also used to describe the business information entity.
Used	Determines whether the receiver should be expected to be able to decode the described business information, if it is attached. Information that is not used may still, however, be used upon bilateral agreement.
Business rule	Describes the rules that are attached to the business information entity. Business rules are normative, and will be part of the validation of the document in question.
Recommended	Specifies that common practice requires the described business information entity to be attached. This is a

non-normative guide to the use of the business information entity.

Allowed values:	Describes the value set that the business information entity should conform with.
Codelist	Refers to the codelist that the value set should be found in.
Class	A structure of coherent business information.

1.4 References

In this docuement reference is made to other documents within the OIOUBL package.

Filnavn	Titel	Ref
OIOUBL_GUIDE_INTRO	Introduktion til OIOUBL Guidelines	G01
Documentguidelines		
OIOUBL_GUIDE_APPRESPONSE	UBL 2.0 ApplicationResponse	G02
OIOUBL_GUIDE_CATALOGUE	UBL 2.0 Catalogue	G03
OIOUBL_GUIDE_CATALOGUEREQUREST	UBL 2.0 CatalogueRequest	G04
OIOUBL_GUIDE_CATALOGUEDELETION	UBL 2.0 CatalogueDeletion	G05
OIOUBL_GUIDE_CATALOGUEITEMSPECIFIC ATIONUPDATE	UBL 2.0 CatalogueItemSpecificationUpdate	G06
OIOUBL_GUIDE_CATALOGUEPRICINGUPDA TE	UBL 2.0 CataloguePricingUpdate	G07
OIOUBL_GUIDE_ORDER	UBL 2.0 Order	G08
OIOUBL_GUIDE_ORDERRESPONSE	UBL 2.0 OrderResponse	G09
OIOUBL_GUIDE_ORDRERESPONSESIMPLE	UBL 2.0 OrdreResponseSimple	G10
OIOUBL_GUIDE_ORDERCHANGE	UBL 2.0 OrderChange	G11
OIOUBL_GUIDE_ORDERCANCELLATION	UBL 2.0 Ordercancellation	G12
OIOUBL_GUIDE_CREDITNOTE	UBL 2.0 CreditNote	G13
OIOUBL_GUIDE_REMINDER	UBL 2.0 Reminder	G14
OIOUBL_GUIDE_STATEMENT	UBL 2.0 Statement	G15
OIOUBL_GUIDE_INVOICE	UBL 2.0 Invoice	G16
Common guidelines		
OIOUBL_GUIDE_ALLOWANCECHARGE	UBL 2.0 AllowanceCharge	G17
OIOUBL_GUIDE_CURRENCYEXCHANGERA TES	UBL 2.0 CurrencyExchangeRates	G18
OIOUBL_GUIDE_DELIVERY	UBL 2.0 Delivery and Delivery Party	G19
OIOUBL_GUIDE_DELIVERYTERMS	OIOUBL Leveringsbetingelser - UBL 2.0 Delivery Terms	G20
OIOUBL_GUIDE_DOCUMENTREF	OIOUBL Dokumentreference - UBL 2.0 Document Reference	G21
OIOUBL_GUIDE_ENDPOINTS	OIOUBL EndepunktID - UBL 2.0 Endpoints	G22
OIOUBL_GUIDE_PARTY	OIOUBL Part - UBL 2.0 Party	G23
OIOUBL_GUIDE_BETALING	OIOUBL Betalingsmåder og betingelser - UBL 2.0 Payment means og payment terms	G24
OIOUBL_GUIDE_PRISER	OIOUBL Priser - UBL 2.0 Prices	G25
OIOUBL_GUIDE_PROFILER	OIOUBL Profiler - UBL 2.0 Profiles	G26
OIOUBL_GUIDE_SKAT	OIOUBL Skat - UBL 2.0 Tax	G27
OIOUBL_GUIDE_TOTALER	OIOUBL Totaler - UBL 2.0 Totals	G28
OIOUBL_GUIDE_DATATYPER	OIOUBL Datatyper - UBL 2.0 Datatypes	G29
OIOUBL_GUIDE_BIBLIOTEK	OIOUBL Fælles klassebibliotek - UBL 2.0 CommonLibrary	G30
OIOUBL_GUIDE_SIGNATUR	OIOUBL Signatur - UBL 2.0 Signature	G31
OIOUBL_GUIDE_UUID	OIOUBL UUID - UBL 2.0 UUID	G32
OIOUBL_GUIDE_UDVIDELSER	OIOUBL Udvidelse - UBL 2.0 Extension	G33

OIOUBL_GUIDE_KONTAKT	OIOUBL Kontakt - UBL 2.0 Contact	G34
OIOUBL_GUIDE_RESPONS	OIOUBL Bekræftelse - UBL 2.0 Respons	G35
OIOUBL_GUIDE_ADRESSER	OIOUBL Adresser - UBL 2.0 Adress	G36
Katalogspecifikke tværgående guidelines		
OIOUBL_GUIDE_KATALOG_ID	OIOUBL Identifikation, versionering og gyldighedsperioder i kataloger	G37
OIOUBL_GUIDE_KATALOG_VAREBESKRIV	OIOUBL Varebeskrivelser og kategorisering i kataloger	G38
OIOUBL_GUIDE_KATALOG_PARTER	OIOUBL Parter i kataloger	G39
OIOUBL_GUIDE_KATALOG_PRISER	OIOUBL Pris og mængde i kataloger	G40
Scenarie pakker		
OIOUBL_SCENARIE_INTRO	Introduction to OIOUBL Procurement Scenarios	S01
OIOUBL_SCENARIE_ADVORD	OIOUBL ADVORD - Advanced Ordering Proucrement Cycle	S02
OIOUBL_SCENARIE_BASPRO	OIOUBL BASPRO - Basic procurement Cycle	S03
OIOUBL_SCENARIE_CATEXE	OIOUBL CATEXE - Catalogue Exchange	S04
OIOUBL_SCENARIE_COMDEL	OIOUBL COMDEL - Complex Delivery Procurement Cycle	S05
OIOUBL_SCENARIE_COMORG	OIOUBL COMORG - Complex Organisations Procurement Cycle	S06
OIOUBL_SCENARIE_COMPAY	OIOUBL COMPAY - Comlex Payment Cycle	S07

2. How to fill in OIOUBL document instances

An Invoice must follow the related UBL schema, and conform to the rules of this guideline. The instances follow the W3C XML specifications, which means that, unless otherwise stated, the normal XML rules rules apply. It is therefore recommended that an xml encoder is used for reading the documents.

2.1 Namespace

A Namespace is a semantic space in which names are unique and attached to a specific interpretation. Namespaces often occur as libraries, and may be referenced via an alias-variable. The expression:
<… xmlns:cac="urn:oasis:names:specification:ubl:schema:xsd:CommonAggregateComponents-2" …>
means that elements with the prefix "cac" (alias variable) belongs to the "… CommomAggregateComponents-2" namespace. The namespace that is referenced by the actual document is indicated by "xmlns =...", i.e. without an alias variable. It is recommended to use the alias variables that are specified in UBL, but this is not a requirement. For an OIOUBL document instance to be validated the following namespaces must be specified:

Alias variable	Namespace
	urn:oasis:names:specification:ubl:schema:xsd:Invoice-2
cac	urn:oasis:names:specification:ubl:schema:xsd:CommonAggregateComponents-2
ccts	urn:oasis:names:specification:ubl:schema:xsd:CoreComponentParameters-2
cbc	urn:oasis:names:specification:ubl:schema:xsd:CommonBasicComponents-2
sdt	urn:oasis:names:specification:ubl:schema:xsd:SpecializedDatatypes-2
udt	urn:un:unece:uncefact:data:specification:UnqualifiedDataTypesSchemaModule:2
ext	urn:oasis:names:specification:ubl:schema:xsd:CommonExtensionComponents-2
xsi	http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance

2.2 Comments

Comments may be used in document instances to facilitate any manual processing of the document. This is particularly relevant during the introduction phase of new systems that use OIOUBL. For those who wish to formalize these comments, we recommend the Dublin-Core metadata definitions, see "

http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-terms/ ". The following terms are used in the examples of the scenario descriptions [S01-S07] :

DC-Term	Description	Example
Title	Describes the title of the document instance	BASPRO_01_01_00_Invoice_v2p0.xml
Replaces	Reference to the preceding instance	BASPRO_01_01_00_Invoice_v0p1.xml
Publisher	Describes who is responsible for the document instance.	"IT og Telestyrelsen"
Creator	Describes the person or the system that created the instance.	"OIOERP v 1.0.2 release 34"
Created	Date (and possibly time) of the creation of the document.	2006-09-08
Modified	Date (and possibly time) when the document was last modified.	2006-09-08
Issued	Date (and possibly time) when it was issued.	2006-09-08
ConformsTo	Description of the context that it belongs to.	OIOUBL_ScenarioPackage_BASPRO
Description	General description	"This document is produced as part of the OIOUBL Basic procurement scenario package"
Rights	Any copyrights that apply to the instance.	"It can be used following the Common Creative License"

Only use meta data that you consider applicable, and only enter valid data. From the above list we particularly recommend using the "Creator" term, as this may ease the troubleshooting at the receiver's system. Comments should be specified within the root element of the document.

2.3 Process instructions

Process instructions are instructions that are not covered by the OIOUBL standard, but which may be used for controlling other logics. For example, when specifying that an instance is used for test purposes. A process instruction is specified by "⌷✍■◌✧■   ◌◌◌   ✍☉" and may contain attributes as shown in the example below. Process instructions should be specified within the root element of the document.

```
<?TestInstance

   ResponseTo="smtp:test@company.dk"

   description= "apply your comment here"

?>
```

2.4 Relations to instances of other customizations

An instance is specified as being OIOUBL by entering "CustomizationID" as "OIOUBL-2.0". OIOUBL instances are built upon UBL 2.0, and may therefore be interpreted directly by UBL 2.0 readers. Instances from other UBL 2.0-customizations can be read directly by OIOUBL readers by changing the "CustomizationID", provided the instance conforms to the requirements of this guideline.

2.5 Code example

Code examples are available in the scenario descriptions [S01-S07]

3. Common Library Specification

3.1. Address
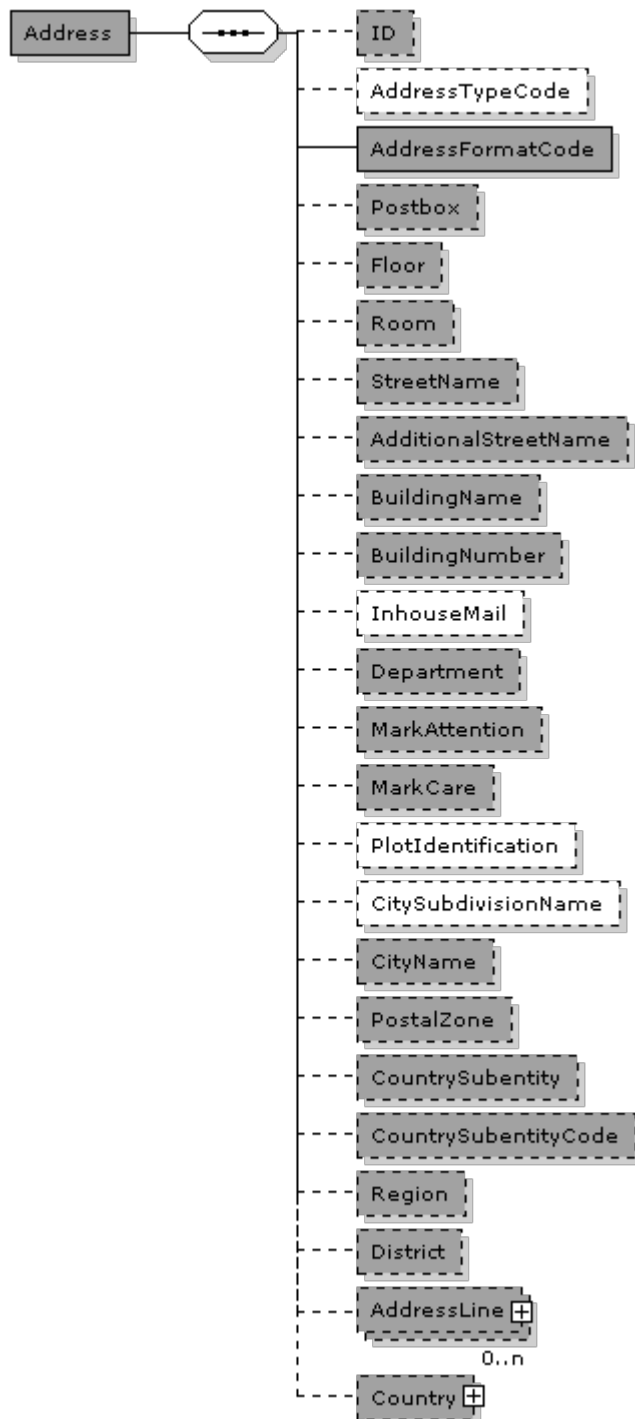
Address specification

Name	Address	**Alternative term**	
Definition	Information about a structured address		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_ADRESSE (G36)		

Example

```
<cac:PostalAddress>
 <cbc:AddressFormatCode listAgencyID="320" listID="urn:oioubl:codelist:addressformatcode-
1.1">StructuredDK</cbc:AddressFormatCode>
 <cbc:StreetName>Leverandørvej</cbc:StreetName>
 <cbc:BuildingNumber>11</cbc:BuildingNumber>
 <cbc:CityName>Dyssegård</cbc:CityName>
 <cbc:PostalZone>2870</cbc:PostalZone>
 + <cac:Country />
</cac:PostalAddress>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
AddressTypeCode	AddressTypeCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
AddressFormatCode	AddressFormatCode	Code	Yes	1
Postbox	Postbox	Text	Yes	0..1
Floor	Floor	Text	Yes	0..1
Room	Room	Text	Yes	0..1
StreetName	StreetName	Name	Yes	0..1
AdditionalStreetName	AdditionalStreetName	Name	Yes	0..1
BuildingName	BuildingName	Name	Yes	0..1
BuildingNumber	BuildingNumber	Text	Yes	0..1
InhouseMail	InhouseMail	Text	Bilateral	0..1
Department	Department	Text	Yes	0..1
MarkAttention	MarkAttention	Text	Yes	0..1
MarkCare	MarkCare	Text	Yes	0..1
PlotIdentification	PlotIdentification	Text	Bilateral	0..1
CitySubdivisionName	CitySubdivisionName	Name	Bilateral	0..1
CityName	CityName	Name	Yes	0..1
PostalZone	PostalZone	Text	Yes	0..1
CountrySubentity	CountrySubentity	Text	Yes	0..1
CountrySubentityCode	CountrySubentityCode	Code	Yes	0..1
Region	Region	Text	Yes	0..1
District	District	Text	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class Address

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
AddressLine	AddressLine	Yes	0..n	3.2
Country	Country	Yes	0..1	3.24

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	An identifier for a specific address within a scheme of registered addresses		
Businessrules	To identify the address from an address register		
Recommendation	Use if known		

AddressTypeCode

Fieldname	AddressTypeCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	A code specifying the type of this address such as business address or home address.		
Codelist	urn:oioubl:codelist:addresstypecode-1.1		

AddressFormatCode

Fieldname	AddressFormatCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	A code specifying the format of this address.		
Businessrules	If shipment to other contries the UN/CEFACT codeliste 3477 can be used		
Codelist	urn:oioubl:codelist:addressformatcode-1.1		

Postbox

Fieldname	Postbox	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A post office box number		

Floor

Fieldname	Floor	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	An addressable floor of a building		

Room

Fieldname	Room	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A room, suite or apartment of a building		

StreetName

Fieldname	StreetName	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Name		
Definition	The name of a street		
Dependency	../Postbox		

AdditionalStreetName

Fieldname	AdditionalStreetName	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Name		
Definition	An additional name of a street used to further specify the Street Name		

BuildingName

Fieldname	BuildingName	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Name		
Definition	The name of a building		

BuildingNumber

Fieldname	BuildingNumber	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The number of a building		
Dependency	../Postbox		

InhouseMail

Fieldname	InhouseMail	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A specific location within a building		

Department

Fieldname	Department	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	An addressable department of an organisation		

MarkAttention

Fieldname	MarkAttention	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The name, expressed as text, of a person or department in the organization to whom incoming mail is marked with words such as 'for the attention of' or 'FAO' or 'ATTN' for this address.		
Businessrules	Used this to specify who it is for		

MarkCare

Fieldname	MarkCare	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The name, expressed as text, of a person or organization at this address to whom incoming mail is marked with words such as 'care of' or 'C/O'.		

PlotIdentification

Fieldname	PlotIdentification	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The textual expression of the unique identifier for the piece of land on which this address is located such as a plot number.		

CitySubdivisionName

Fieldname	CitySubdivisionName	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Name		
Definition	A name, expressed as text, of a sub-division of a city for this address, for example a district or borough.		

CityName

Fieldname	CityName	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Name		
Definition	The name of a city, town or village		

PostalZone

Fieldname	PostalZone	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The identifier for an addressable group of properties according to the relevant national postal service such as a ZIP code or Post Code		
Example	4000		

CountrySubentity

Fieldname	CountrySubentity	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A territorial division of a country such as a county or state		

CountrySubentityCode

Fieldname	CountrySubentityCode	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The territorial division of a country such as a county or state expresssed as a code		

Region

Fieldname	Region	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	An addressable region or group of countries		

District

Fieldname	District	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A geographical division of a country		

Class Specification

AddressLine

Classname	AddressLine	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..n	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	AddressLine		
Definition	An association to Address Line		
Businessrules	To specify an unstructured address where address fields are not used.		
See section	3.2		

Country

Classname	Country	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Country		
Definition	An association to Country		
See section	3.24		

Excluded classes and fields in Address

Name	Name	Type
BlockName	BlockName	Field
TimezoneOffset	TimezoneOffset	Field
LocationCoordinate	LocationCoordinate	Class

3.2. AddressLine
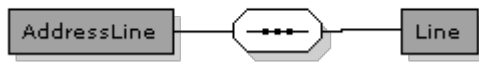
AddressLine specification

Name	AddressLine	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about a line of address expressed as unstructured text		

Example

```
<cac:AddressLine>
 <cbc:Line>Fredericiavej 12, 3000 HelsingÃ¸r, Kontoret</cbc:Line>
</cac:AddressLine>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
Line	Line	Text	Yes	1

Subclasses in class AddressLine

None

Field specifications

Line

Fieldname	Line	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A line of address expressed as unstructured text		
Example	Hovedvejen 10		

Excluded classes and fields in AddressLine

None

3.3. AirTransport

AirTransport specification

Name	AirTransport	Alternative term	
Definition	Information related to an aircraft		

```
AirTransport
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
AircraftID	AircraftID	Identifier	Bilateral	1

Subclasses in class AirTransport

None

Field specifications

AircraftID

Fieldname	AircraftID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	Identifier of a specific aircraft		

Excluded classes and fields in AirTransport

None

3.4. *AllowanceCharge*
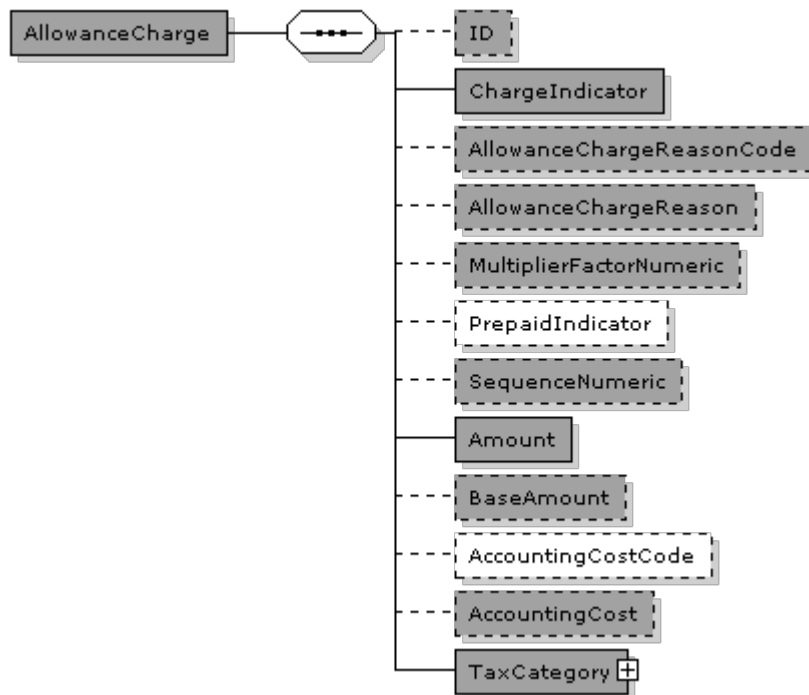
AllowanceCharge specification

Name	AllowanceCharge	**Alternative term**	
Definition	Information about a charge or discount price component		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_RABAT (G17)		

Example

```
<cac:AllowanceCharge>
 <cbc:ID>1</cbc:ID>
 <cbc:ChargeIndicator>false</cbc:ChargeIndicator>
 <cbc:MultiplierFactorNumeric>0.05</cbc:MultiplierFactorNumeric>
 <cbc:Amount currencyID="DKK">40.00</cbc:Amount>
 <cbc:BaseAmount currencyID="DKK">800.00</cbc:BaseAmount>
</cac:AllowanceCharge>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
ChargeIndicator	ChargeIndicator	Indicator	Yes	1
AllowanceChargeReasonCode	AllowanceChargeReasonCode	Code	Yes	0..1
AllowanceChargeReason	AllowanceChargeReason	Text	Yes	0..1
MultiplierFactorNumeric	MultiplierFactorNumeric	Numeric	Yes	0..1
PrepaidIndicator	PrepaidIndicator	Indicator	Bilateral	0..1
SequenceNumeric	SequenceNumeric	Numeric	Yes	0..1
Amount	Amount	Amount	Yes	1
BaseAmount	BaseAmount	Amount	Yes	0..1
AccountingCostCode	AccountingCostCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
AccountingCost	AccountingCost	Text	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class AllowanceCharge

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
TaxCategory	TaxCategory	Yes	1	3.101

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Allowance Charge		
Businessrules	Suppliers reference.		
Recommendation	Not pertinent		
Example	1		

ChargeIndicator

Fieldname	ChargeIndicator	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	Indicates whether the Allowance Charge is a charge (true) or a discount (false)		
Businessrules	Indicates if amount should be added or subtracted. Subtracted if "false".		
Example	true		

AllowanceChargeReasonCode

Fieldname	AllowanceChargeReasonCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The reason for the Allowance Charge expressed as a code		

AllowanceChargeReason

Fieldname	AllowanceChargeReason	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The reason for the Allowance Charge expressed as text		
Businessrules	Use free text to indicate reason		
Recommendation	Always indicate reason.		
Dependency	../AllowanceChargeReasonCode		
Example	indrykningsgebyr		

MultiplierFactorNumeric

Fieldname	MultiplierFactorNumeric	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Numeric		
Definition	The factor applied to the Base Amount to calculate the Allowance Charge		
Businessrules	Use only in conjunction with BaseAmount (used to provide extra information).		
Recommendation	Use factor to 3 decimal places.		
Legal values	> 0		
Dependency	../BaseAmount		
Example	0.200		

PrepaidIndicator

Fieldname	PrepaidIndicator	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	Indicates whether the Allowance Charge is prepaid (true) or not (false)		
Example	false		

SequenceNumeric

Fieldname	SequenceNumeric	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Numeric		
Definition	Identifies the numerical order sequence in which Allowance Charges are calculated when multiple Allowance Charges apply. If all Allowance Charges apply to the same Base Amount, SequenceNumeric will be □1□ for all Allowance Charges		
Businessrules	Used if a calculationsequence is required.		
Legal values	> 0		
Example	1		

Amount

Fieldname	Amount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The Allowance Charge amount		
Example	50.00		

BaseAmount

Fieldname	BaseAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The amount to which the MultiplierFactorNumeric is applied to calculate the Allowance Charge		
Businessrules	Use only in conjunction with MultiplierFactorNumeric (used to provide extra information).		
Dependency	../MultiplierFactorNumeric		
Example	1562.40		

AccountingCostCode

Fieldname	AccountingCostCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The Buyer's accounting code as applied to the Allowance Charge		
Businessrules	Use in standalone invoice and/or required by the buyer. If you have a bilaterally agreement use code.		
Codelist	UN/CEFACT Codelist 5189		

AccountingCost

Fieldname	AccountingCost	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The Buyer's accounting center as applied to the Allowance Charge		
Businessrules	Use in standalone invoice and/or requeried by the buyer. Use it if you have no bilaterally agreement about a code.		
Dependency	../AccountingCostCode		

Class Specification

TaxCategory

Classname	TaxCategory	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	TaxCategory		
Definition	An association to Tax Category		
See section	3.101		

Excluded classes and fields in AllowanceCharge

Name	Name	Type
TaxTotal	TaxTotal	Class
PaymentMeans	PaymentMeans	Class

3.5. Attachment
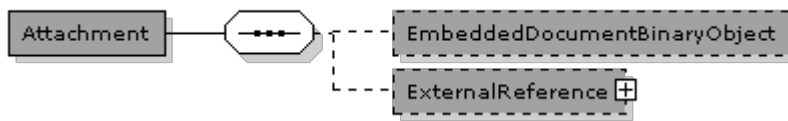
Attachment specification

Name	Attachment	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about an attached document. An attachment can be referred to externally (with the URI element), internally (with the MIME reference element) or contained within the document itself (with the EmbeddedDocument element).		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_BILAG (G21)		

Example

```
<cac:Attachment>
 + <cac:ExternalReference />
</cac:Attachment>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
EmbeddedDocumentBinaryObject	EmbeddedDocumentBinaryObject	Binary Object	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class Attachment

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
ExternalReference	ExternalReference	Yes	0..1	3.41

Field specifications

EmbeddedDocumentBinaryObject

Fieldname	EmbeddedDocumentBinaryObject	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Binary Object		
Definition	Contains an embedded document as a BLOB,		
Businessrules	Only allowed if no ExternalReference is specified. Note that EmbeddedDocumentBinaryObject can only be used if bilateral agreed in qualified documents. (Only allowed in AdditionalDocumentReference in NES Profile: www.nes.eu:Profiles:Profile8)		
Dependency	../ExternalReference		

Class Specification

ExternalReference

Classname	ExternalReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	ExternalReference		
Definition	An attached document, external refered to, refered in the MIME location or embedded.		
Businessrules	Used if not EmbeddeddocumentbinaryObject		
Dependency	../EmbeddedDocumentBinaryObject		
See section	3.41		

Excluded classes and fields in Attachment

None

3.6. BillingReference
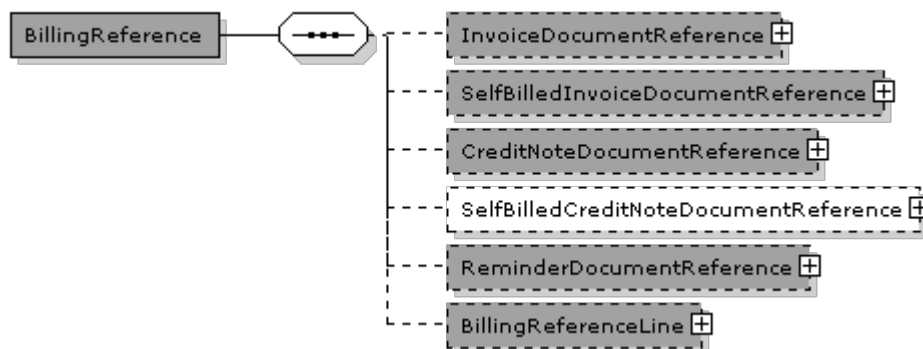
BillingReference specification

Name	BillingReference	**Alternative term**	
Definition	information directly relating to a related document		

Example

```
<cac:BillingReference>
 + <cac:InvoiceDocumentReference />
</cac:BillingReference>
```

Fields

None

Subclasses in class BillingReference

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardi nality	Reference
InvoiceDocumentReference	InvoiceDocumentReference	Yes	0..1	3.36
SelfBilledInvoiceDocumentReference	SelfBilledInvoiceDocumentReference	Yes	0..1	3.36
CreditNoteDocumentReference	CreditNoteDocumentReference	Yes	0..1	3.36
SelfBilledCreditNoteDocumentReference	SelfBilledCreditNoteDocumentReference	Bilateral	0..1	3.36
ReminderDocumentReference	ReminderDocumentReference	Yes	0..1	3.36
BillingReferenceLine	BillingReferenceLine	Yes	0..1	3.7

Class Specification

InvoiceDocumentReference

Classname	InvoiceDocumentReference	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	DocumentReference		
Definition	Provides a means of associating a Line (optionally) with one or more invoices which are being related		
See section	3.36		

SelfBilledInvoiceDocumentReference

Classname	SelfBilledInvoiceDocumentReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	DocumentReference		
Definition	Provides a means of associating a Line (optionally) with one or more self billed invoices which are being related		
See section	3.36		

CreditNoteDocumentReference

Classname	CreditNoteDocumentReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	DocumentReference		
Definition	Provides a means of associating a Line (optionally) with one or more credit notes		
See section	3.36		

SelfBilledCreditNoteDocumentReference

Classname	SelfBilledCreditNoteDocumentReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	DocumentReference		
Definition	Provides a means of associating a Line (optionally) with one or more self billed credit notes		
See section	3.36		

ReminderDocumentReference

Classname	ReminderDocumentReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	DocumentReference		
Definition	Provides a means of associating a Line (optionally) with one or more reminders		
See section	3.36		

BillingReferenceLine

Classname	BillingReferenceLine	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	BillingReferenceLine		
Definition	an association to Billing Reference Line		
Businessrules	Use this in lines only.		
See section	3.7		

Excluded classes and fields in BillingReference

Name	Name	Type
DebitNoteDocumentReference	DebitNoteDocumentReference	Class
AdditionalDocumentReference	AdditionalDocumentReference	Class

3.7. *BillingReferenceLine*
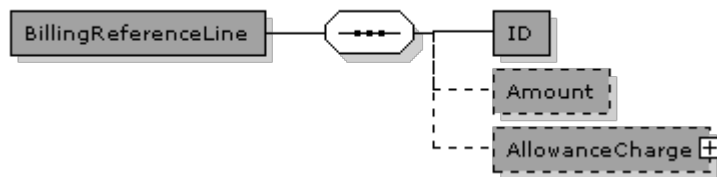
BillingReferenceLine specification

Name	BillingReferenceLine	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about a Billing Line		

```
BillingReferenceLine
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	1
Amount	Amount	Amount	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class BillingReferenceLine

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
AllowanceCharge	AllowanceCharge	Yes	0..1	3.4

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	An identifier for the Billing Line		
Businessrules	The ID from the referenceline		

Amount

Fieldname	Amount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The amount of the Billing Line including Allowance Charges but net of taxes.		
Businessrules	LineExtensionAmount from the referenced linenumber		

Class Specification

AllowanceCharge

Classname	AllowanceCharge	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	AllowanceCharge		
Definition	An association to Allowance Charge		
Recommendation	Use only where pertinent		
See section	3.4		

Excluded classes and fields in BillingReferenceLine

None

3.8. Branch
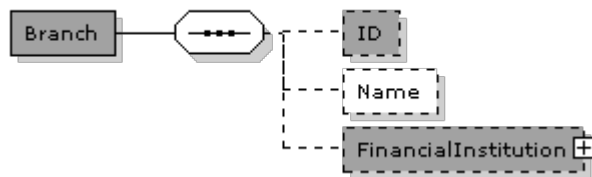
Branch specification

Name	Branch	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about a branch or division of an organisation		

Example

```
<cac:FinancialInstitutionBranch>
 <cbc:ID>FW123456789</cbc:ID>
 <cbc:Name>USA Bank</cbc:Name>
 + <cac:Address />
</cac:FinancialInstitutionBranch>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
Name	Name	Name	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class Branch

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
FinancialInstitution	FinancialInstitution	Yes	0..1	3.43

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	An identifier for a branch or division of an organisation		
Businessrules	If the PaymentMeansCode is "42" and the AccountTypeCode is "BANK" the value must be 4 numeric characters.		
Dependency	PaymentMeans/PaymentMeansCode		
Example	3430		

Name

Fieldname	Name	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Name		
Definition	The name of a branch or division of an organisation		
Dependency	PaymentMeans/PaymentMeansCode		
Example	Danske Bank Frederikssund Afdeling		

Class Specification

FinancialInstitution

Classname	FinancialInstitution	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	FinancialInstitution		
Definition	An association to Financial Institution		
Dependency	PaymentMeans/PaymentMeansCode		
See section	3.43		

Excluded classes and fields in Branch

Name	Name	Type
Address	Address	Class

3.10. CatalogueItemSpecificationUpdateLine
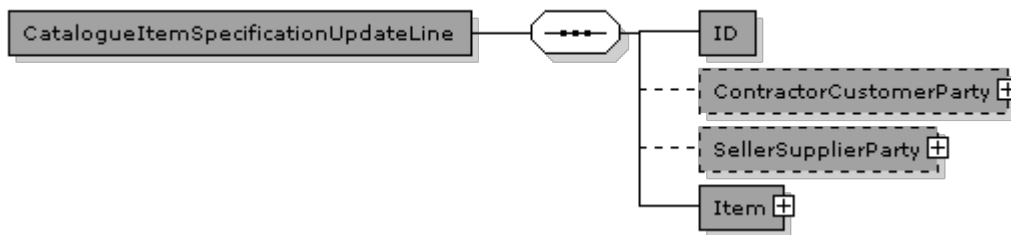
CatalogueItemSpecificationUpdateLine specification

Name	CatalogueItemSpecificationUpdateLine	Alternative term	
Definition			

Example

```
<cac:CatalogueItemSpecificationUpdateLine>
 <cbc:ID>87493746-121645</cbc:ID>
 + <cac:Item />
</cac:CatalogueItemSpecificationUpdateLine>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	1

Subclasses in class CatalogueItemSpecificationUpdateLine

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
ContractorCustomerParty	ContractorCustomerParty	Yes	0..1	3.27
SellerSupplierParty	SellerSupplierParty	Yes	0..1	3.100
Item	Item	Yes	1	3.49

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	A unique instanceID for the line in this cataloguedocument.		

Class Specification

ContractorCustomerParty

Classname	ContractorCustomerParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	CustomerParty		
Definition	The CustomerParty responsible for the contract referred to in the catalogue		
Businessrules	If the ContractorCostumerParty is specified on the CatalogueLine the line is only valid for that customer. This makes it possible to specify products for different customers in the same catalogue document e.g. for a marketplace.		
See section	3.27		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_KATALOG_PARTER (G39)		

SellerSupplierParty

Classname	SellerSupplierParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	SupplierParty		
Definition	An association to the Seller of the item.		
Businessrules	The SellerSupplierParty on the CatalogueLine makes it possible to hold products from different suppliers in the same Catalogue document. Note that a SellerSupplierParty on the line overrules the SellerSupplierParty on the header		
See section	3.100		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_KATALOG_PARTER (G39)		

Item

Classname	Item	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Item		
Definition	An association to the item in question		
Businessrules	Note that the whole existing Item is overwritten when updating the CatalogueLine.		
See section	3.49		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_KATALOG_VAREBESKRIV (G38)		

Excluded classes and fields in CatalogueItemSpecificationUpdateLine

None

3.11. CatalogueLine
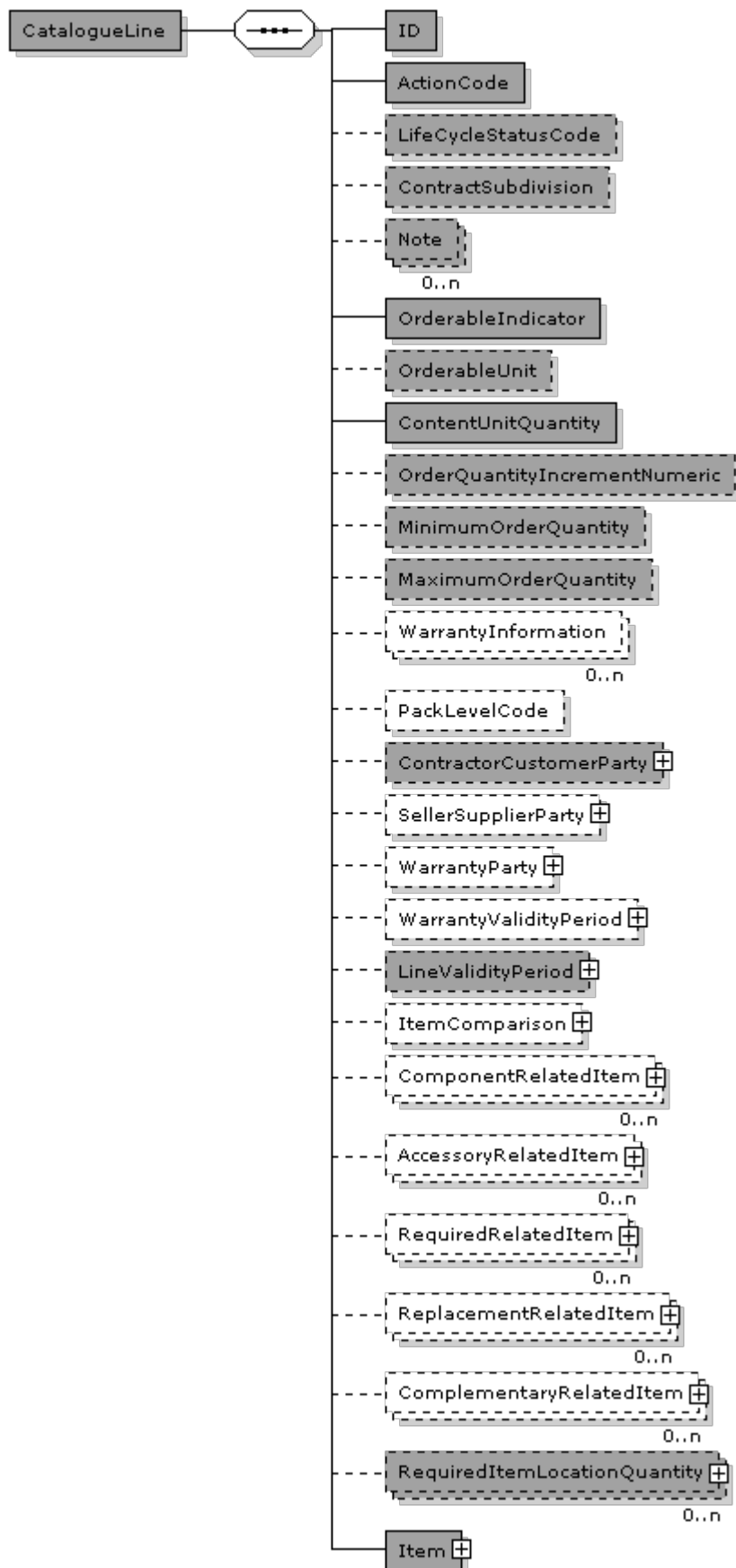
CatalogueLine specification

Name	CatalogueLine	Alternative term	
Definition			

Example

```
<cac:CatalogueLine>
 <cbc:ID>SUB-53478965</cbc:ID>
 <cbc:ActionCode listSchemeURI="urn:oioubl:codelist:catalogueactioncode-1.1">ADD</cbc:ActionCode>
 <cbc:Note />
 <cbc:OrderableIndicator>true</cbc:OrderableIndicator>
 <cbc:OrderableUnit>EA</cbc:OrderableUnit>
 <cbc:ContentUnitQuantity unitCode="EA">1</cbc:ContentUnitQuantity>
 + <cac:LineValidityPeriod />
 + <cac:RequiredItemLocationQuantity />
 + <cac:Item />
</cac:CatalogueLine>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	1
ActionCode	ActionCode	Code	Yes	1
LifeCycleStatusCode	LifeCycleStatusCode	Code	Yes	0..1
ContractSubdivision	ContractSubdivision	Text	Yes	0..1
Note	Note	Text	Yes	0..n
OrderableIndicator	OrderableIndicator	Indicator	Yes	1
OrderableUnit	OrderableUnit	Text	Yes	0..1
ContentUnitQuantity	ContentUnitQuantity	Quantity	Yes	1
OrderQuantityIncrementNumeric	OrderQuantityIncrementNumeric	Numeric	Yes	0..1
MinimumOrderQuantity	MinimumOrderQuantity	Quantity	Yes	0..1
MaximumOrderQuantity	MaximumOrderQuantity	Quantity	Yes	0..1
WarrantyInformation	WarrantyInformation	Text	Bilateral	0..n
PackLevelCode	PackLevelCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class CatalogueLine

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
ContractorCustomerParty	ContractorCustomerParty	Yes	0..1	3.27
SellerSupplierParty	SellerSupplierParty	Bilateral	0..1	3.100
WarrantyParty	WarrantyParty	Bilateral	0..1	3.70
WarrantyValidityPeriod	WarrantyValidityPeriod	Bilateral	0..1	3.78
LineValidityPeriod	LineValidityPeriod	Yes	0..1	3.78
ItemComparison	ItemComparison	Bilateral	0..1	3.50
ComponentRelatedItem	ComponentRelatedItem	Bilateral	0..n	3.87
AccessoryRelatedItem	AccessoryRelatedItem	Bilateral	0..n	3.87
RequiredRelatedItem	RequiredRelatedItem	Bilateral	0..n	3.87
ReplacementRelatedItem	ReplacementRelatedItem	Bilateral	0..n	3.87
ComplementaryRelatedItem	ComplementaryRelatedItem	Bilateral	0..n	3.87
RequiredItemLocationQuantity	RequiredItemLocationQuantity	Yes	0..n	3.53
Item	Item	Yes	1	3.49

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	Unique instanceID for the line in this catalogue document		
Businessrules	This ID is used to identify the the CatalogueLine that should be updated.		
Example	11223344-1234		

ActionCode

Fieldname	ActionCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	Code specifying the action necessary for synchronizing this element with external databases		
Businessrules	Note that the whole CatalogueLine is updated or deleted when the ActionCode "update" or "delete" is used		
Codelist	urn:oioubl:codelist:catalogueactioncode-1.1		
Example	Add, Delete, Update		

LifeCycleStatusCode

Fieldname	LifeCycleStatusCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	Code specifying if this line is accessible		
Codelist	urn:oioubl:codelist:lifecyclestatuscode-1.1		

ContractSubdivision

Fieldname	ContractSubdivision	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Specifies how a contract or an offer is subdivided		

Note

Fieldname	Note	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Freetext note for unstructered information about the line in the specific catalogue document (human readable)		
Recommendation	Only one Note per language		
Example	6 bottles per case		

OrderableIndicator

Fieldname	OrderableIndicator	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	Specifies if the line can be ordered (i.e. it is not just used for information)		
Recommendation	Default value is true, which means that the product can be ordered. Can be used e.g., if a product is temporarily out of stock		
Legal values	true, false		

OrderableUnit

Fieldname	OrderableUnit	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The unit in which the order can be placed		
Businessrules	OrderableUnit is mandatory if OrderableIndicator is "true", and must contain a valid UOM code. OrderableUnit must be seen in relation to BaseQuantity and OrderableUnitFactorRate (BaseQuantity * OrderableUnitFactorRate = the unit in OrderableUnit).		
Codelist	UN/ECE rec 20		
Dependency	../RequiredItemLocationQuantity/Price/OrderableUnitFactorRate and ../OrderableIndicator		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_KATALOG_PRISER (G40)		
Example	PK		

ContentUnitQuantity

Fieldname	ContentUnitQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	The line quantity in the measuring unit of the order		
Dependency	../OrderableUnit		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_KATALOG_PRISER (G40)		
Example	6 (unitCode = 'BO')		

OrderQuantityIncrementNumeric

Fieldname	OrderQuantityIncrementNumeric	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Numeric		
Definition	The number of items that can specify increases in the number of orders		
Businessrules	Can be dependent on MinimumOrderQuantity. If MinimumOrderQuantity is "24" and OrderQuantityIncrementNumeric is "12", only 24, 36, 48 etc. units can be ordered.		
Legal values	>0		
Dependency	../OrderableUnit		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_KATALOG_PRISER (G40)		
Example	12 (unitCode = 'BO')		

MinimumOrderQuantity

Fieldname	MinimumOrderQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	The minimum number of orderable items		
Legal values	>0		
Dependency	../OrderableUnit		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_KATALOG_PRISER (G40)		
Example	60 (unitCode = 'BO')		

MaximumOrderQuantity

Fieldname	MaximumOrderQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	The maximum number of orderable items		
Legal values	>0		
Dependency	../OrderableUnit		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_KATALOG_PRISER (G40)		

WarrantyInformation

Fieldname	WarrantyInformation	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The text in the warranty from SellerParty		
Recommendation	Only one per language		

PackLevelCode

Fieldname	PackLevelCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	Specification of the packaging level		

Class Specification

ContractorCustomerParty

Classname	ContractorCustomerParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	CustomerParty		
Definition	The CustomerParty responsible for the contract relating to the catalogue		
Businessrules	If the ContractorCustomorParty is specified on the catalogue line the line is only valid for that customer. This makes it possible to specify products for different customers in the same catalogue document e.g. for a marketplace. Not used in NES.		
Recommendation	Only used for marketplace update.		
See section	3.27		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_KATALOG_PARTER (G39)		

SellerSupplierParty

Classname	SellerSupplierParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	SupplierParty		
Definition	An association regarding the Seller of the item		
Businessrules	The SellerSupplierParty on the CatalogueLine makes it possible to hold products from different suppliers in the same Catalogue document. Note that a SellerSupplierParty on the line overrules the SellerSupplierParty on the header		
Recommendation	Not applicable for NES.		
See section	3.100		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_KATALOG_PARTER (G39)		

WarrantyParty

Classname	WarrantyParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Party		
Definition	The Party responsible for Warranty		
See section	3.70		

WarrantyValidityPeriod

Classname	WarrantyValidityPeriod	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Period		
Definition	The validity period for Warranty		
See section	3.78		

LineValidityPeriod

Classname	LineValidityPeriod	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Period		
Definition	The validity period for CatalogueLine		
Recommendation	Recommended way to stop ordering after validity period is to send catalogue line update with ActionCode = Delete		
See section	3.78		

ItemComparison

Classname	ItemComparison	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	ItemComparison		
Definition	An association to comparable information for this item		
See section	3.50		

ComponentRelatedItem

Classname	ComponentRelatedItem	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	RelatedItem		
Definition	Information describing possible catalogue items constituting components of this item		
See section	3.87		

AccessoryRelatedItem

Classname	AccessoryRelatedItem	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	RelatedItem		
Definition	Information describing possible catalogue items constituting optional accessory for this item		
See section	3.87		

RequiredRelatedItem

Classname	RequiredRelatedItem	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	RelatedItem		
Definition	Information describing possible catalogue items required as accessory for this item		
See section	3.87		

ReplacementRelatedItem

Classname	ReplacementRelatedItem	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	RelatedItem		
Definition	Information describing possible catalogue items that can replace this item		
See section	3.87		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_KATALOG_VAREBESKRIV (G38)		

ComplementaryRelatedItem

Classname	ComplementaryRelatedItem	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	RelatedItem		
Definition	Information describing possible catalogue items that can be used in conjunction with this item		
See section	3.87		

RequiredItemLocationQuantity

Classname	RequiredItemLocationQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	ItemLocationQuantity		
Definition	Information regarding the description of properties relating to the locations and quantities of the item		
See section	3.53		

Item

Classname	Item	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Item		
Definition	An association to the Item in question		
See section	3.49		

Excluded classes and fields in CatalogueLine

Name	Name	Type
DocumentReference	DocumentReference	Class

3.12. CataloguePricingUpdateLine
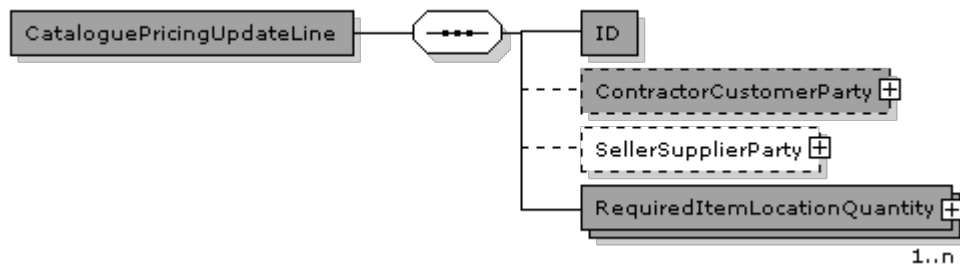
CataloguePricingUpdateLine specification

Name	CataloguePricingUpdateLine	Alternative term	
Definition			

Example

```
<cac:CataloguePricingUpdateLine>
 <cbc:ID>87493746-121645</cbc:ID>
 + <cac:RequiredItemLocationQuantity />
 + <cac:RequiredItemLocationQuantity />
</cac:CataloguePricingUpdateLine>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	1

Subclasses in class CataloguePricingUpdateLine

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardi nality	Reference
ContractorCustomerParty	ContractorCustomerParty	Yes	0..1	3.27
SellerSupplierParty	SellerSupplierParty	Bilateral	0..1	3.100
RequiredItemLocationQuantity	RequiredItemLocationQuantity	Yes	1..n	3.53

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	A unique instanceID for the line in this cataloguedocument.		
Recommendation	Could be the combination of supplier ID and product ID.		

Class Specification

ContractorCustomerParty

Classname	ContractorCustomerParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	CustomerParty		
Definition	The CustomerParty responsible for the contract referred to in the Catalogue		
Businessrules	If the ContractorCostumerParty is specified on the CatalogueLine the line is only valid for that customer. This makes it possible to specify products for different customers in the same catalogue document e.g. for a marketplace.		
See section	3.27		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_KATALOG_PARTER (G39)		

SellerSupplierParty

Classname	SellerSupplierParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	SupplierParty		
Definition	An association to the Seller of the item		
Businessrules	The SellerSupplierParty on the CatalogueLine makes it possible to hold products from different suppliers in the same Catalogue document. Note that a SellerSupplierParty on the line overrules the SellerSupplierParty on the header		
See section	3.100		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_KATALOG_PARTER (G39)		

RequiredItemLocationQuantity

Classname	RequiredItemLocationQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	ItemLocationQuantity		
Definition	An association to the description of the properties relating to the position and quantity of the item.		
Businessrules	Note that the whole existing RequiredItemLocationQuantity is overwritten when updating the CatalogueLine. If the item has different prices dependent on quantity, location, period or customer the RequiredItemLocationQuantity class can be repeated.		
See section	3.53		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_KATALOG_PRISER (G40)		

Excluded classes and fields in CataloguePricingUpdateLine

None

3.13. CatalogueReference
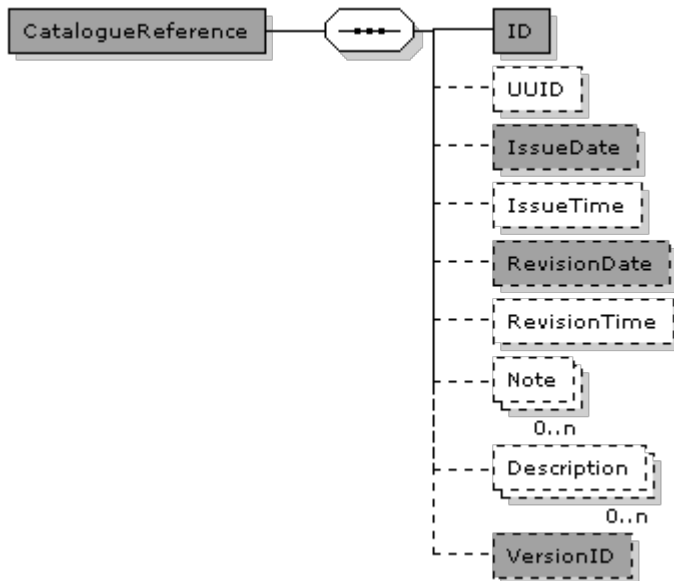
CatalogueReference specification

Name	CatalogueReference	Alternative term	
Definition	A reference to a catalogue		

Example

```
<cac:RequestedCatalogueReference>
 <cbc:ID>CAT-EX-2</cbc:ID>
 <cbc:Description languageID="en-us">Printing and copying paper</cbc:Description>
 <cbc:VersionID>1.2</cbc:VersionID>
</cac:RequestedCatalogueReference>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	1
UUID	UUID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
IssueDate	IssueDate	Date	Yes	0..1
IssueTime	IssueTime	Time	Bilateral	0..1
RevisionDate	RevisionDate	Date	Yes	0..1
RevisionTime	RevisionTime	Time	Bilateral	0..1
Note	Note	Text	Bilateral	0..n
Description	Description	Text	Bilateral	0..n
VersionID	VersionID	Identifier	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class CatalogueReference

None

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	An identifier (issued by the Seller Party) for the catalogue document		

UUID

Fieldname	UUID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	A computer-generated universally unique identifier (UUID) for the catalogue document instance.		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_UUID (G32)		

IssueDate

Fieldname	IssueDate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Date		
Definition	The date when the catalogue was issued		
Example	39083		

IssueTime

Fieldname	IssueTime	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Time		
Definition	The time when the catalogue was issued		
Example	0,5		

RevisionDate

Fieldname	RevisionDate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Date		
Definition	The date (assigned by the Seller Party) at which the information in the catalogue was revised.		
Businessrules	RevisionDate indicates the last change in the catalogue. If specified only the changes made in the suppliers system after this date should be in the catalogue.		
Example	39083		

RevisionTime

Fieldname	RevisionTime	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Time		
Definition	The time (assigned by the Seller Party) at which the information in the catalogue was revised.		
Example	0,5		

Note

Fieldname	Note	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A free text note about the catalogue. This is used for information which is only human readable.		
Recommendation	Only one Note per language		

Description

Fieldname	Description	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A description of the catalogue		
Recommendation	Only one Description per language		

VersionID

Fieldname	VersionID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	To indicate the current version of the catalogue		
Businessrules	To indicate the current version of the catalogue that must be updated		
Example	1.2		

Excluded classes and fields in CatalogueReference

Name	Name	Type
PreviousVersionID	PreviousVersionID	Field

3.14. CatalogueRequestLine
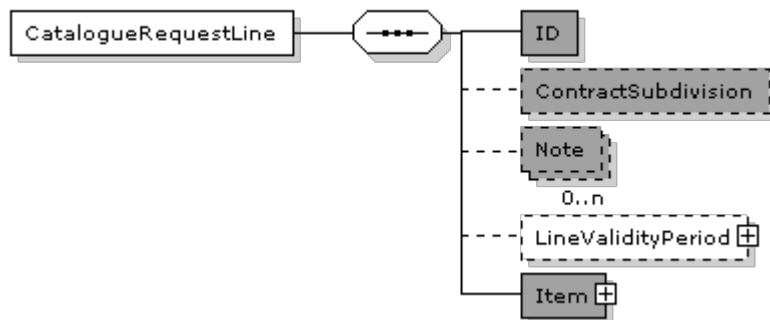
CatalogueRequestLine specification

Name	CatalogueRequestLine	Alternative term	
Definition			

```
CatalogueRequestLine
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	1
ContractSubdivision	ContractSubdivision	Text	Yes	0..1
Note	Note	Text	Yes	0..n

Subclasses in class CatalogueRequestLine

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardi nality	Reference
LineValidityPeriod	LineValidityPeriod	Bilateral	0..1	3.78
Item	Item	Yes	1	3.49

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	A unique instnaceID for the line in this cataloguedocument.		
Example	1, 2 etc.		

ContractSubdivision

Fieldname	ContractSubdivision	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Specifies how a contract or an offer is subdivided.		

Note

Fieldname	Note	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Note in free form text used for unstructered information about the line in the specific catalogue document. Used for human-readable information		
Recommendation	Only one Note per language		

Class Specification

LineValidityPeriod

Classname	LineValidityPeriod	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Period		
Definition	The validity period for the CatalogueLine.		
See section	3.78		

Item

Classname	Item	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Item		
Definition	An association to the item in question.		
See section	3.49		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_KATALOG_VAREBESKRIV (G38)		

Excluded classes and fields in CatalogueRequestLine

Name	Name	Type
RequiredItemLocationQuantity	RequiredItemLocationQuantity	Class

3.15. CertificateOfOriginApplication

CertificateOfOriginApplication specification

Name	CertificateOfOriginApplication	Alternative term	
Definition	A document that contains information of CO applicantion.		

```
CertificateOfOriginApplication
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ReferenceID	ReferenceID	Identifier	Bilateral	1
CertificateType	CertificateType	Text	Bilateral	1
ApplicationStatusCode	ApplicationStatusCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
OriginalJobID	OriginalJobID	Identifier	Bilateral	1
PreviousJobID	PreviousJobID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
Remarks	Remarks	Text	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class CertificateOfOriginApplication

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardi nality	Reference
Shipment	Shipment	Bilateral	1	3.94
EndorserParty	EndorserParty	Bilateral	1..n	3.39
PreparationParty	PreparationParty	Bilateral	1	3.70
IssuerParty	IssuerParty	Bilateral	1	3.70
IssuingCountry	IssuingCountry	Bilateral	1	3.24
DocumentDistribution	DocumentDistribution	Bilateral	0..n	3.35
SupportingDocumentReference	SupportingDocumentReference	Bilateral	0..n	3.36
Signature	Signature	Bilateral	0..n	3.96

Field specifications

ReferenceID

Fieldname	ReferenceID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	holds the unique number that identifies the Despatch Advice, typically according to the seller's system that generated the Despatch Advice		

CertificateType

Fieldname	CertificateType	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Type of CO. Type could be Ordinary, Re-export, Commonwealth Preferential etc.		

ApplicationStatusCode

Fieldname	ApplicationStatusCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	Indicates the status of the application (revision, replacement, etc)		

OriginalJobID

Fieldname	OriginalJobID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The latest Job Number given to the Origin application. This is used by the system to keep track of the amendments or cancellation of the origin application applied earlier.		

PreviousJobID

Fieldname	PreviousJobID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The previous Job Number assigned in case the application undergoes query or change. This is used by the system to keep track of the amendments or cancellation of the origin application applied earlier.		

Remarks

Fieldname	Remarks	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The remarks by the applicant for the Certificate of Origin Application		

Class Specification

Shipment

Classname	Shipment	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Shipment		
Definition	Information about the separately identifiable collection of goods items (available to be) transported from one consignor to one consignee via one or more modes of transport.		
See section	3.94		

EndorserParty

Classname	EndorserParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	EndorserParty		
Definition	The party providing the endorsement		
See section	3.39		

PreparationParty

Classname	PreparationParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Party		
Definition	Details of an individual, a group or a body that prepares the Certificate of Origin application.		
See section	3.70		

IssuerParty

Classname	IssuerParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Party		
Definition	Details of authorized organization that issued the Certificate of Origin.		
See section	3.70		

IssuingCountry

Classname	IssuingCountry	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Country		
Definition	The country for which the Certificate of Origin is issued.		
See section	3.24		

DocumentDistribution

Classname	DocumentDistribution	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	DocumentDistribution		
Definition	The distribution of the Certificate of Origin to interested parties		
See section	3.35		

SupportingDocumentReference

Classname	SupportingDocumentReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	DocumentReference		
Definition	Information about a supporting document attached as a file by the applicant.		
See section	3.36		

Signature

Classname	Signature	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Signature		
Definition	One or more signatures applied to the document instance		
See section	3.96		

Excluded classes and fields in CertificateOfOriginApplication

None

3.16. *ClassificationCategory*
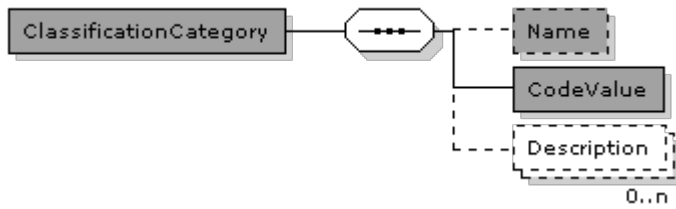
ClassificationCategory specification

Name	ClassificationCategory	**Alternative term**	
Definition	Information about a Classification Category; a sub division of a Classification Scheme		

Example

```
<cac:ClassificationCategory>
 <cbc:CodeValue>14111507</cbc:CodeValue>
 <cbc:Description languageID="en-us">Printer or copier paper</cbc:Description>
</cac:ClassificationCategory>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
Name	Name	Name	Yes	0..1
CodeValue	CodeValue	Text	Yes	1
Description	Description	Text	Bilateral	0..n

Subclasses in class ClassificationCategory

None

Field specifications

Name

Fieldname	Name	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Name		
Definition	The name of the Classification Category		
Example	Printer or copier paper		

CodeValue

Fieldname	CodeValue	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The Classification Category value		
Example	14111507		

Description

Fieldname	Description	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The description of the Classification Category		
Recommendation	Only one description per language		

Excluded classes and fields in ClassificationCategory

Name	Name	Type
CategorizesClassificationCategory	CategorizesClassificationCategory	Class

3.17. ClassificationScheme
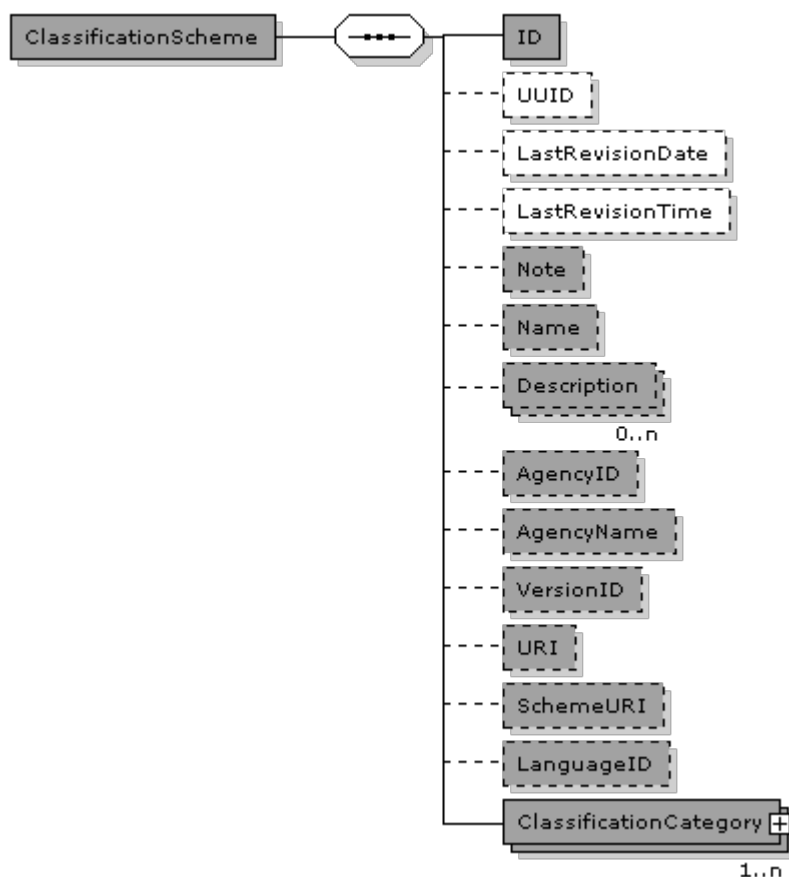
ClassificationScheme specification

Name	ClassificationScheme	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about Classification Scheme; a scheme that defines a taxonomy for classifying goods or services		

Example

```
<cac:RequestedClassificationScheme>
 <cbc:ID>UNSPSC</cbc:ID>
 <cbc:Name>UNSPSC</cbc:Name>
 <cbc:AgencyName>UNECE</cbc:AgencyName>
 <cbc:VersionID>7.0401</cbc:VersionID>
 <cbc:LanguageID>en-US</cbc:LanguageID>
 + <cac:ClassificationCategory />
</cac:RequestedClassificationScheme>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	1
UUID	UUID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
LastRevisionDate	LastRevisionDate	Date	Bilateral	0..1
LastRevisionTime	LastRevisionTime	Time	Bilateral	0..1
Note	Note	Text	Yes	0..1
Name	Name	Name	Yes	0..1
Description	Description	Text	Yes	0..n
AgencyID	AgencyID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
AgencyName	AgencyName	Text	Yes	0..1
VersionID	VersionID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
URI	URI	Identifier	Yes	0..1
SchemeURI	SchemeURI	Identifier	Yes	0..1
LanguageID	LanguageID	Identifier	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class ClassificationScheme

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
ClassificationCategory	ClassificationCategory	Yes	1..n	3.16

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	An identifier for the classification scheme		
Example	UNSPSC		

UUID

Fieldname	UUID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	A computer-generated universally unique identifier (UUID) for the document instance.		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_UUID (G32)		

LastRevisionDate

Fieldname	LastRevisionDate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Date		
Definition	The date at which the classification scheme was last revised.		

LastRevisionTime

Fieldname	LastRevisionTime	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Time		
Definition	The time at which the classification scheme was last revised.		

Note

Fieldname	Note	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Free form text applying to the Classification Scheme. This element may contain notes or any other similar information that is not contained explicitly in another structure.		
Example	The United Nations Standard Products and Services Code		

Name

Fieldname	Name	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Name		
Definition	The name of the Classification Scheme		
Example	UNSPSC		

Description

Fieldname	Description	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A description of the Classification Scheme		
Example	Provides an open, global multi-sector standard for efficient, accurate classification of products and services. Search the code on this website to locate commodity codes that can be used by your company.		

AgencyID

Fieldname	AgencyID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the agency that maintains the Classification Scheme		
Example	6		

AgencyName

Fieldname	AgencyName	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The name of the agency that maintains the classification scheme		
Example	UNDP		

VersionID

Fieldname	VersionID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the version of the Classification Scheme		
Example	7.0401		

URI

Fieldname	URI	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) that identifies where the classification is located		
Example	http://www.unspsc.org/		

SchemeURI

Fieldname	SchemeURI	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) that identifies where the classification scheme is located		
Example	http://www.gs1.dk/unspscdk3		

LanguageID

Fieldname	LanguageID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the language of the Classification Scheme		
Codelist	urn:oasis:names:specification:ubl:codelist:gc:LanguageCodeContentType-2.0		
Example	DA		

Class Specification

ClassificationCategory

Classname	ClassificationCategory	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	ClassificationCategory		
Definition	An association to Classification Category		
See section	3.16		

Excluded classes and fields in ClassificationScheme

None

3.18. *CommodityClassification*
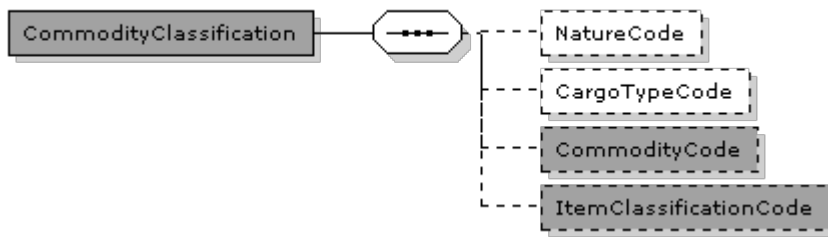
CommodityClassification specification

Name	CommodityClassification	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about Commodity Classification		

Example

```
<cac:CommodityClassification>
 <cbc:ItemClassificationCode listName="UNSPSC"
listVersionID="7.0401">87654321</cbc:ItemClassificationCode>
</cac:CommodityClassification>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
NatureCode	NatureCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
CargoTypeCode	CargoTypeCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
CommodityCode	CommodityCode	Code	Yes	0..1
ItemClassificationCode	ItemClassificationCode	Code	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class CommodityClassification

None

Field specifications

NatureCode

Fieldname	NatureCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The high level nature of Classification issued by a specific maintenance agency expressed as a code		

CargoTypeCode

Fieldname	CargoTypeCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The type of cargo expressed as a code		

CommodityCode

Fieldname	CommodityCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The harmonized international commodity code for regulatory (customs and trade statistics) purposes.		
Businessrules	Regulatory Code, other than UN/SPSC		

ItemClassificationCode

Fieldname	ItemClassificationCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The trade commodity classification expressed as a code		
Businessrules	UN/SPSC 7.0401. For latest version see http://www.gs1.dk/unspscdk3		

Excluded classes and fields in CommodityClassification

None

3.19. Communication
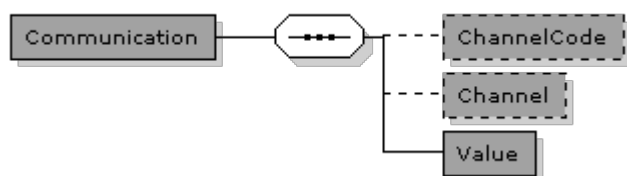
Communication specification

Name	Communication	**Alternative term**	
Definition	Information about a means of communication		

Example

```
<cac:OtherCommunication>
 <cbc:Channel>Skype</cbc:Channel>
 <cbc:Value>Hans@dls.dk</cbc:Value>
</cac:OtherCommunication>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ChannelCode	ChannelCode	Code	Yes	0..1
Channel	Channel	Text	Yes	0..1
Value	Value	Text	Yes	1

Subclasses in class Communication

None

Field specifications

ChannelCode

Fieldname	ChannelCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The method of communication expressed as a code		
Businessrules	Bilaterally defined		

Channel

Fieldname	Channel	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The method of communication expressed as text		
Businessrules	Use this if no Channelcode is agreed.		
Example	skype		

Value

Fieldname	Value	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The communication value such as phone number or email address		
Example	oioubl_skype		

Excluded classes and fields in Communication

None

3.20. Consignment
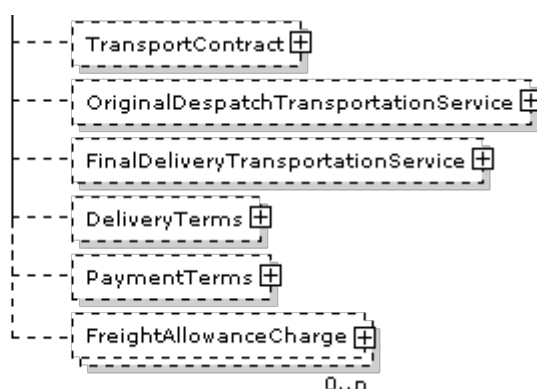
Consignment specification

Name	Consignment	Alternative term	
Definition	A separately identifiable collection of goods items (available to be) transported from one consignor to one consignee via one or more modes of transport.		

Consignment

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Bilateral	1
SummaryDescription	SummaryDescription	Text	Bilateral	0..n
TotalInvoiceAmount	TotalInvoiceAmount	Amount	Bilateral	0..1
DeclaredCustomsValueAmount	DeclaredCustomsValueAmount	Amount	Bilateral	0..1
TariffDescription	TariffDescription	Text	Bilateral	0..n
TariffCode	TariffCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
InsurancePremiumAmount	InsurancePremiumAmount	Amount	Bilateral	0..1
GrossWeightMeasure	GrossWeightMeasure	Measure	Bilateral	0..1
NetWeightMeasure	NetWeightMeasure	Measure	Bilateral	0..1
NetNetWeightMeasure	NetNetWeightMeasure	Measure	Bilateral	0..1
ChargeableWeightMeasure	ChargeableWeightMeasure	Measure	Bilateral	0..1
GrossVolumeMeasure	GrossVolumeMeasure	Measure	Bilateral	0..1
NetVolumeMeasure	NetVolumeMeasure	Measure	Bilateral	0..1
LoadingLengthMeasure	LoadingLengthMeasure	Measure	Bilateral	0..1
Remarks	Remarks	Text	Bilateral	0..n
HazardousRiskIndicator	HazardousRiskIndicator	Indicator	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class Consignment

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
ConsigneeParty	ConsigneeParty	Bilateral	0..1	3.70
ExporterParty	ExporterParty	Bilateral	0..1	3.70
ConsignorParty	ConsignorParty	Bilateral	0..1	3.70
ImporterParty	ImporterParty	Bilateral	0..1	3.70
CarrierParty	CarrierParty	Bilateral	0..1	3.70
FreightForwarderParty	FreightForwarderParty	Bilateral	0..1	3.70
NotifyParty	NotifyParty	Bilateral	0..1	3.70
OriginalDespatchParty	OriginalDespatchParty	Bilateral	0..1	3.70
FinalDeliveryParty	FinalDeliveryParty	Bilateral	0..1	3.70
OriginalDepartureCountry	OriginalDepartureCountry	Bilateral	0..1	3.24
FinalDestinationCountry	FinalDestinationCountry	Bilateral	0..1	3.24
TransitCountry	TransitCountry	Bilateral	0..n	3.24
TransportContract	TransportContract	Bilateral	0..1	3.22
OriginalDespatchTransportationService	OriginalDespatchTransportationService	Bilateral	0..1	3.113
FinalDeliveryTransportationService	FinalDeliveryTransportationService	Bilateral	0..1	3.113
DeliveryTerms	DeliveryTerms	Bilateral	0..1	3.30
PaymentTerms	PaymentTerms	Bilateral	0..1	3.77
FreightAllowanceCharge	FreightAllowanceCharge	Bilateral	0..n	3.4

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	Unique number assigned to goods, both for import and export.		

SummaryDescription

Fieldname	SummaryDescription	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	General descriptive text that is not part of any remarks.		

TotalInvoiceAmount

Fieldname	TotalInvoiceAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	Total of all invoice amounts declared in a single consignment.		

DeclaredCustomsValueAmount

Fieldname	DeclaredCustomsValueAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	Amount declared for customs purposes of those goods in a consignment whether or not they are subject to the same customs procedure, tariff/statistical heading, country information and duty regime.		

TariffDescription

Fieldname	TariffDescription	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Free text specification of tariff applied to a consignment.		

TariffCode

Fieldname	TariffCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	Code specifying a tariff applied to a consignment.		

InsurancePremiumAmount

Fieldname	InsurancePremiumAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	Amount of premium payable to the insurance company for insuring the goods.		

GrossWeightMeasure

Fieldname	GrossWeightMeasure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	Total weight (mass) of goods including packaging but excluding the carrier's equipment for a declaration.		

NetWeightMeasure

Fieldname	NetWeightMeasure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	Total net weight (mass) of all the goods items referred to as one consignment.		

NetNetWeightMeasure

Fieldname	NetNetWeightMeasure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	Weight (mass) of the goods themselves without any packing.		

ChargeableWeightMeasure

Fieldname	ChargeableWeightMeasure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	Gross weight (mass) on which a charge is to be based.		

GrossVolumeMeasure

Fieldname	GrossVolumeMeasure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	Total volume of all goods items referred to as one consignment.		

NetVolumeMeasure

Fieldname	NetVolumeMeasure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	Net volume of all goods items referred to as one consignment.		

LoadingLengthMeasure

Fieldname	LoadingLengthMeasure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	Total length in a means of transport or a piece of transport equipment whereby the complete width and height over that length is needed for loading all the consignments referred to as one consolidation.		

Remarks

Fieldname	Remarks	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Remarks concerning the complete consignment to be printed on the transport document.		

HazardousRiskIndicator

Fieldname	HazardousRiskIndicator	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	Indication that the transport is subject to an international regulation concerning the carriage of dangerous goods or not.		

Class Specification

ConsigneeParty

Classname	ConsigneeParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Party		
Definition	party to which goods are consigned.		
See section	3.70		

ExporterParty

Classname	ExporterParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Party		
Definition	the party who makes - or on whose behalf - the export declaration - is made - and who is the owner of the goods or has similar right of disposal over them at the time when the declaration is accepted.		
See section	3.70		

ConsignorParty

Classname	ConsignorParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Party		
Definition	the party consigning goods as stipulated in the transport contract by the party ordering transport.		
See section	3.70		

ImporterParty

Classname	ImporterParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Party		
Definition	the party who makes-or on whose behalf a Customs clearing agent or other authorized person makes- an import declaration. This may include a person who has possession of the goods or to whom the goods are consigned.		
See section	3.70		

CarrierParty

Classname	CarrierParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Party		
Definition	the party providing the transport of goods between named points.		
See section	3.70		

FreightForwarderParty

Classname	FreightForwarderParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Party		
Definition	the party combining individual smaller consignments into a single larger shipment (so called consolidated shipment) that is sent to a counterpart who mirrors the consolidator's activity by dividing the consolidated consignment into its original components.		
See section	3.70		

NotifyParty

Classname	NotifyParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Party		
Definition	the party to be notified.		
See section	3.70		

OriginalDespatchParty

Classname	OriginalDespatchParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Party		
Definition	the original despatch party		
See section	3.70		

FinalDeliveryParty

Classname	FinalDeliveryParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Party		
Definition	the final delivery party		
See section	3.70		

OriginalDepartureCountry

Classname	OriginalDepartureCountry	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Country		
Definition	the country from which the goods are originally exported without any commercial transaction taken place in intermediate countries.		
See section	3.24		

FinalDestinationCountry

Classname	FinalDestinationCountry	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Country		
Definition	Name of the country to which the goods are to be delivered to the final consignee or buyer.		
See section	3.24		

TransitCountry

Classname	TransitCountry	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Country		
Definition	the countries through which goods or passengers are routed between the country of original departure and final destination.		
See section	3.24		

TransportContract

Classname	TransportContract	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Contract		
Definition	An association to Transport Contact		
See section	3.22		

OriginalDespatchTransportationService

Classname	OriginalDespatchTransportationService	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	TransportationService		
Definition	The service for pick-up from the consignor under the transport contract.		
See section	3.113		

FinalDeliveryTransportationService

Classname	FinalDeliveryTransportationService	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	TransportationService		
Definition	The service for delivery to the consignee under the transport contract.		
See section	3.113		

DeliveryTerms

Classname	DeliveryTerms	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	DeliveryTerms		
Definition	All the conditions agreed upon between a seller and a buyer with regard to the delivery of goods and/or services, e.g. CIF, FOB, or EXW from the INCOTERMS Terms of Delivery.		
See section	3.30		

PaymentTerms

Classname	PaymentTerms	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	PaymentTerms		
Definition	The conditions of payment between the parties in a transaction.		
See section	3.77		

FreightAllowanceCharge

Classname	FreightAllowanceCharge	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	AllowanceCharge		
Definition	Costs incurred by the shipper in moving goods, by whatever means, from one place to another under the terms of the contract of carriage. In addition to transport costs, this may include such elements as packing, documentation, loading, unloading, and insurance (to the extent that they relate to the freight costs).		
See section	3.4		

Excluded classes and fields in Consignment

None

3.21. Contact
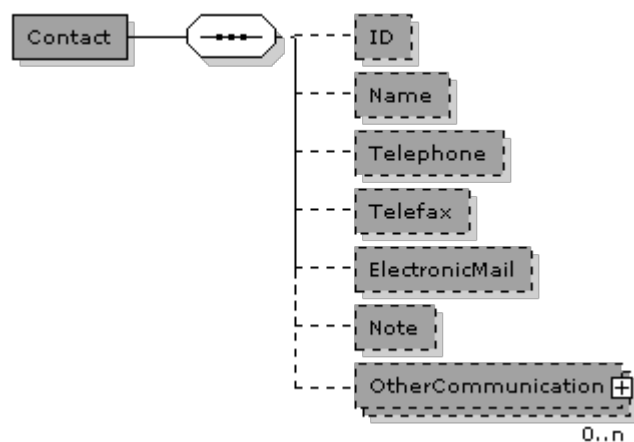
Contact specification

Name	Contact	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about a contactable person or organisation department		
Businessrules	At least one field should be specified		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_KONTAKT (G34)		

Example

```
<cac:Contact>
 <cbc:ID>23456</cbc:ID>
 <cbc:Name>Hugo Jensen</cbc:Name>
 <cbc:Telephone>15812337</cbc:Telephone>
 <cbc:ElectronicMail>Hugo@tavl.dk</cbc:ElectronicMail>
</cac:Contact>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
Name	Name	Name	Yes	0..1
Telephone	Telephone	Text	Yes	0..1
Telefax	Telefax	Text	Yes	0..1
ElectronicMail	ElectronicMail	Text	Yes	0..1
Note	Note	Text	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class Contact

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
OtherCommunication	OtherCommunication	Yes	0..n	3.19

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	An identifier for the Contact		
Businessrules	Personal Reference Number		
Example	7687687		

Name

Fieldname	Name	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Name		
Definition	The name of the Contact		
Example	Hans Jensen		

Telephone

Fieldname	Telephone	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The telephone number of the Contact		
Example	+4544558800		

Telefax

Fieldname	Telefax	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The fax number of the Contact		
Example	+4589113434		

ElectronicMail

Fieldname	ElectronicMail	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The Email address of the Contact		
Example	hj@oioubl.dk		

Note

Fieldname	Note	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A note describing the circumstances in which the Contact can be used such as 'Emergency' or 'After Hours'		
Businessrules	Note for usage of contact		
Example	Can only be used between 14 and 17		

Class Specification

OtherCommunication

Classname	OtherCommunication	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Communication		
Definition	An association to Other Communication		
See section	3.19		

Excluded classes and fields in Contact

None

3.22. Contract
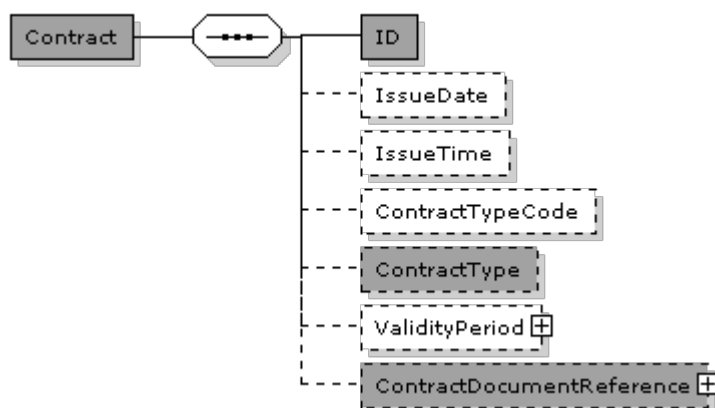
Contract specification

Name	Contract	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about a Contract		

Example

```
<cac:ReferencedContract>
 <cbc:ID>TELE-1</cbc:ID>
 <cbc:IssueDate>2006-04-01</cbc:IssueDate>
 <cbc:ContractTypeCode />
 + <cac:ValidityPeriod />
 + <cac:ContractDocumentReference />
</cac:ReferencedContract>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	1
IssueDate	IssueDate	Date	Bilateral	0..1
IssueTime	IssueTime	Time	Bilateral	0..1
ContractTypeCode	ContractTypeCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
ContractType	ContractType	Text	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class Contract

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
ValidityPeriod	ValidityPeriod	Bilateral	0..1	3.78
ContractDocumentReference	ContractDocumentReference	Yes	0..1	3.36

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Contract		
Businessrules	An identifier known by relevant parties		
Example	CC23		

IssueDate

Fieldname	IssueDate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Date		
Definition	The date on which the Contract was issued.		

IssueTime

Fieldname	IssueTime	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Time		
Definition	The time at which the Contract was issued.		

ContractTypeCode

Fieldname	ContractTypeCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The type of Contract expressed as a code		
Businessrules	A bilateral specified code if applicable		
Example	D1		

ContractType

Fieldname	ContractType	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The type of Contract expressed as text		
Businessrules	Use if no code is applicable.		
Dependency	../ContractTypeCode		
Example	Framework contract		

Class Specification

ValidityPeriod

Classname	ValidityPeriod	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Period		
Definition	An association to Validity Period		
See section	3.78		

ContractDocumentReference

Classname	ContractDocumentReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	DocumentReference		
Definition	An association to Contract Document Reference		
See section	3.36		

Excluded classes and fields in Contract

None

3.23. *CorporateRegistrationScheme*
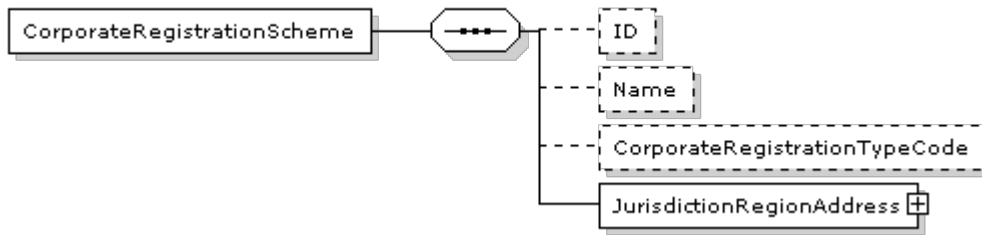
CorporateRegistrationScheme specification

Name	CorporateRegistrationScheme	**Alternative term**	
Definition	information directly relating a scheme for corporate registration of businesses.		

```
CorporateRegistrationScheme
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
Name	Name	Name	Bilateral	0..1
CorporateRegistrationTypeCode	CorporateRegistrationTypeCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class CorporateRegistrationScheme

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
JurisdictionRegionAddress	JurisdictionRegionAddress	Bilateral	1	3.1

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	identifies the scheme		
Businessrules	Mandatory if lack of Name		

Name

Fieldname	Name	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Name		
Definition	identifies the scheme by name		
Businessrules	Mandatory if lack of ID		

CorporateRegistrationTypeCode

Fieldname	CorporateRegistrationTypeCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	identifies the type of scheme		
Businessrules	Used if different from ID		

Class Specification

JurisdictionRegionAddress

Classname	JurisdictionRegionAddress	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Address		
Definition	associates the registration scheme with particulars that identify and locate the geographic area to which the scheme applies.		
See section	3.1		

Excluded classes and fields in CorporateRegistrationScheme

Name	Name	Type
ID	ID	Field
Name	Name	Field
CorporateRegistrationTypeCode	CorporateRegistrationTypeCode	Field
JurisdictionRegionAddress	JurisdictionRegionAddress	Class

3.24. Country
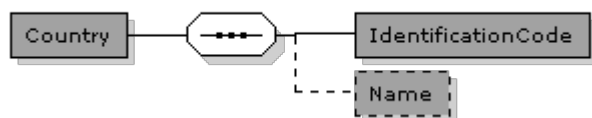
Country specification

Name	Country	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about a geopolitical country		

Example

```
<cac:Country>
 <cbc:IdentificationCode>DK</cbc:IdentificationCode>
</cac:Country>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
IdentificationCode	IdentificationCode	Code	Yes	1
Name	Name	Name	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class Country

None

Field specifications

IdentificationCode

Fieldname	IdentificationCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	An identifier for the Country		
Codelist	urn:oasis:names:specification:ubl:codelist:gc:CountryIdentificationCode-2.0		
Example	DK		

Name

Fieldname	Name	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Name		
Definition	The name of the Country		
Businessrules	Used to describe code where required.		
Example	Denmark		

Excluded classes and fields in Country

None

3.25. CreditAccount

CreditAccount specification

Name	CreditAccount	Alternative term	
Definition			

Example

```
<cac:CreditAccount>
 <cbc:AccountID>12345678</cbc:AccountID>
</cac:CreditAccount>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
AccountID	AccountID	Identifier	Yes	1

Subclasses in class CreditAccount

None

Field specifications

AccountID

Fieldname	AccountID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition			
Businessrules	If PaymentID is "04", "15" or "75" the value must be 8 numeric characters		
Dependency	PaymentMeans/PaymentID		
Example	32454329		

Excluded classes and fields in CreditAccount

None

3.26. CreditNoteLine
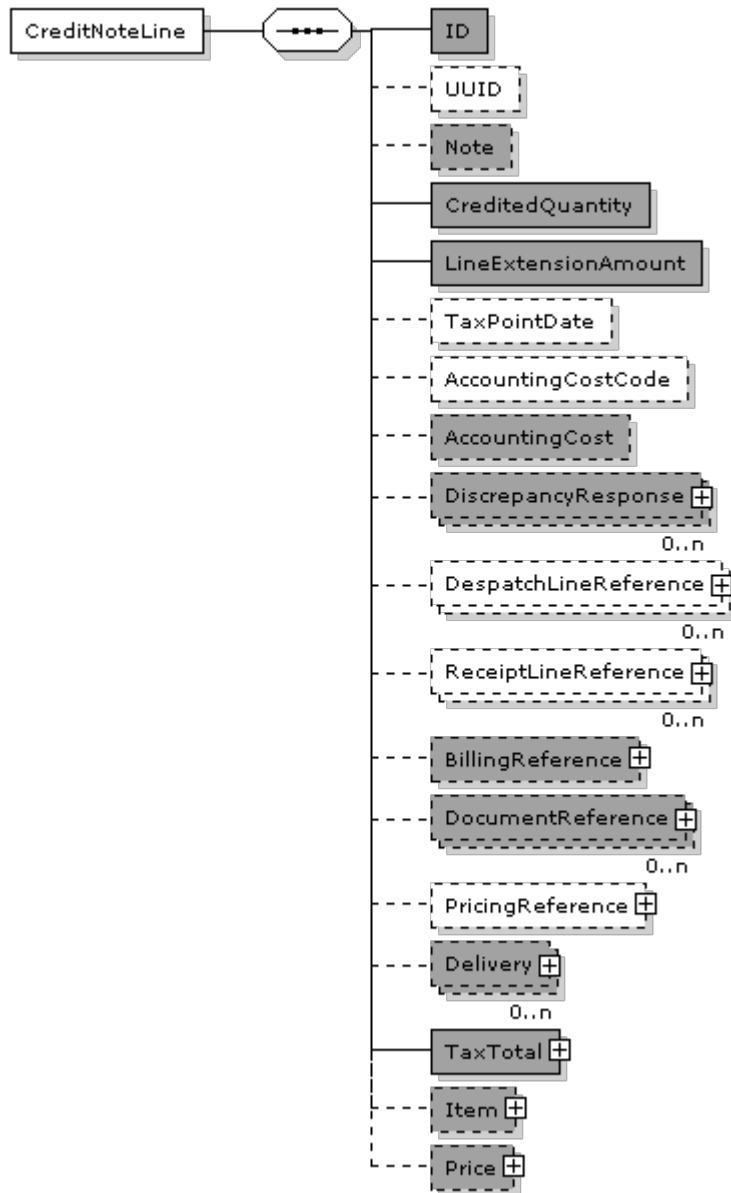
CreditNoteLine specification

Name	CreditNoteLine	Alternative term	
Definition			

```
CreditNoteLine
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	1
UUID	UUID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
Note	Note	Text	Yes	0..1
CreditedQuantity	CreditedQuantity		Yes	1
LineExtensionAmount	LineExtensionAmount	Amount	Yes	1
TaxPointDate	TaxPointDate	Date	Bilateral	0..1
AccountingCostCode	AccountingCostCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
AccountingCost	AccountingCost	Text	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class CreditNoteLine

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
DiscrepancyResponse	DiscrepancyResponse	Yes	0..n	3.91
DespatchLineReference	DespatchLineReference	Bilateral	0..n	3.58
ReceiptLineReference	ReceiptLineReference	Bilateral	0..n	3.58
BillingReference	BillingReference	Yes	0..1	3.6
DocumentReference	DocumentReference	Yes	0..n	3.36
PricingReference	PricingReference	Bilateral	0..1	3.83
Delivery	Delivery	Yes	0..n	3.29
TaxTotal	TaxTotal	Yes	1	3.104
Item	Item	Yes	0..1	3.49
Price	Price	Yes	0..1	3.81

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the CreditNote Line		

UUID

Fieldname	UUID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	A computer-generated universally unique identifier (UUID) for the CreditNote Line instance		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_UUID (G32)		

Note

Fieldname	Note	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Free form text applying to the CreditNote Line. This element may contain notes or any other similar information that is not contained explicitly in another structure.		

CreditedQuantity

Fieldname	CreditedQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype			
Definition	The quantity (of Items) on the CreditNote Line		

LineExtensionAmount

Fieldname	LineExtensionAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The total amount for the CreditNote Line including Allowance Charges but net of taxes		
Example	5000.00		

TaxPointDate

Fieldname	TaxPointDate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Date		
Definition	The date of the CreditNote Line used to indicate the point at which tax becomes applicable.		

AccountingCostCode

Fieldname	AccountingCostCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The Buyer's accounting code applied to the CreditNote Line		
Businessrules	Use in standalone Creditnote and/or required by the buyer		

AccountingCost

Fieldname	AccountingCost	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The Buyer's accounting code applied to the Creditnote Line		
Businessrules	Use if a codelist is not applicable and the accountingCostCode is demanded from the customer.		

Class Specification

DiscrepancyResponse

Classname	DiscrepancyResponse	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Response		
Definition	References to DiscrepancyResponse, i.e. the reason for the credit		
Businessrules	Use to explain the discrepancy that leads to the credit. Only one per language		
See section	3.91		

DespatchLineReference

Classname	DespatchLineReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	LineReference		
Definition	References to a line in the despatch document		
See section	3.58		

ReceiptLineReference

Classname	ReceiptLineReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	LineReference		
Definition	References to a line in the receipt document		
See section	3.58		

BillingReference

Classname	BillingReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	BillingReference		
Definition	An association to BillingReference		
Businessrules	Used only if the creditnote applies to more than one invoice		
See section	3.6		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_DOKUMENTREF (G21)		

DocumentReference

Classname	DocumentReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	DocumentReference		
Definition	An association to Document Reference		
See section	3.36		

PricingReference

Classname	PricingReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	PricingReference		
Definition	An association to PriceReference		
Businessrules	Used to reference the agreed prices. Explanation of the credited amount		
See section	3.83		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_DOKUMENTREF (G21)		

Delivery

Classname	Delivery	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Delivery		
Definition	An association to Delivery		
See section	3.29		

TaxTotal

Classname	TaxTotal	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	TaxTotal		
Definition	An association to TaxTotal		
Businessrules	Must be a copy of the taxtotal in the accounting documentLine		
See section	3.104		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_SKAT (G27)		

Item

Classname	Item	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Item		
Definition	An association to Item		
Businessrules	Mandatory if BillingReference is not specified		
See section	3.49		

Price

Classname	Price	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Price		
Definition	An association to agreed Price		
Businessrules	Mandatory if BillingReference is not specified		
See section	3.81		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_PRISER (G25)		

Excluded classes and fields in CreditNoteLine

None

3.27. *CustomerParty*
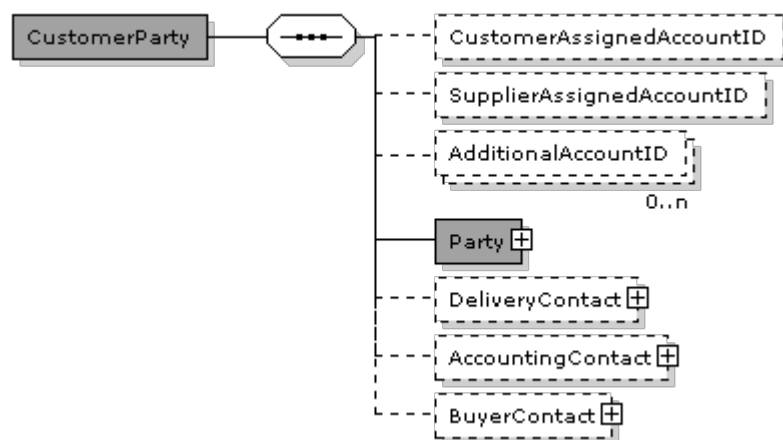
CustomerParty specification

Name	CustomerParty	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about the Customer Party		

Example

```
<cac:ContractorCustomerParty>
 + <cac:Party />
</cac:ContractorCustomerParty>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
CustomerAssignedAccountID	CustomerAssignedAccountID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
SupplierAssignedAccountID	SupplierAssignedAccountID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
AdditionalAccountID	AdditionalAccountID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..n

Subclasses in class CustomerParty

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardi nality	Reference
Party	Party	Yes	1	3.70
DeliveryContact	DeliveryContact	Bilateral	0..1	3.29
AccountingContact	AccountingContact	Bilateral	0..1	
BuyerContact	BuyerContact	Bilateral	0..1	

Field specifications

CustomerAssignedAccountID

Fieldname	CustomerAssignedAccountID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	An identifier refering to an account for the Customer assigned by the Customer itself		

SupplierAssignedAccountID

Fieldname	SupplierAssignedAccountID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	An identifier refering to an account for the Customer assigned by the Supplier		
Businessrules	Do not use attributes. Only use ID.		

AdditionalAccountID

Fieldname	AdditionalAccountID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	An identifier refering to an account for the Customer assigned by a third party		
Businessrules	Bilaterally agreed.		

Class Specification

Party

Classname	Party	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Party		
Definition	An association to Party		
See section	3.70		

DeliveryContact

Classname	DeliveryContact	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Contact		
Definition	An association to Delivery Contact.		
See section	3.29		

AccountingContact

Classname	AccountingContact	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Contact		
Definition	An association to Customer Accounting Contact.		
See section	3.		

BuyerContact

Classname	BuyerContact	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Contact		
Definition	An association to Buyer Contact.		
See section	3.		

Excluded classes and fields in CustomerParty

None

3.28. DebitNoteLine
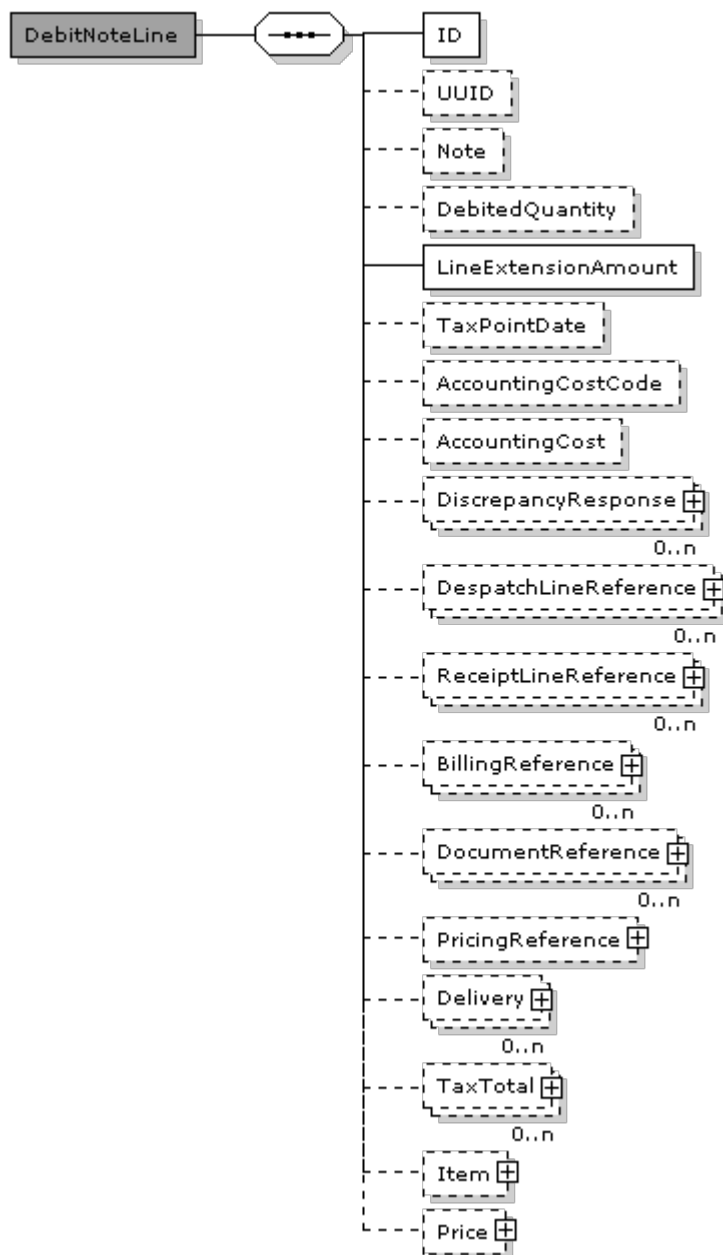
DebitNoteLine specification

Name	DebitNoteLine	Alternative term	
Definition			

```
DebitNoteLine
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Bilateral	1
UUID	UUID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
Note	Note	Text	Bilateral	0..1
DebitedQuantity	DebitedQuantity	Quantity	Bilateral	0..1
LineExtensionAmount	LineExtensionAmount	Amount	Bilateral	1
TaxPointDate	TaxPointDate	Date	Bilateral	0..1
AccountingCostCode	AccountingCostCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
AccountingCost	AccountingCost	Text	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class DebitNoteLine

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
DiscrepancyResponse	DiscrepancyResponse	Bilateral	0..n	3.91
DespatchLineReference	DespatchLineReference	Bilateral	0..n	3.58
ReceiptLineReference	ReceiptLineReference	Bilateral	0..n	3.58
BillingReference	BillingReference	Bilateral	0..n	3.6
DocumentReference	DocumentReference	Bilateral	0..n	3.36
PricingReference	PricingReference	Bilateral	0..1	3.83
Delivery	Delivery	Bilateral	0..n	3.29
TaxTotal	TaxTotal	Bilateral	0..n	3.104
Item	Item	Bilateral	0..1	3.49
Price	Price	Bilateral	0..1	3.81

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition			

UUID

Fieldname	UUID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition			

Note

Fieldname	Note	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition			

DebitedQuantity

Fieldname	DebitedQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition			

LineExtensionAmount

Fieldname	LineExtensionAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Amount		
Definition			

TaxPointDate

Fieldname	TaxPointDate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Date		
Definition			

AccountingCostCode

Fieldname	AccountingCostCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition			

AccountingCost

Fieldname	AccountingCost	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition			

Class Specification

DiscrepancyResponse

Classname	DiscrepancyResponse	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Response		
Definition			
See section	3.91		

DespatchLineReference

Classname	DespatchLineReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	LineReference		
Definition			
See section	3.58		

ReceiptLineReference

Classname	ReceiptLineReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	LineReference		
Definition			
See section	3.58		

BillingReference

Classname	BillingReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	BillingReference		
Definition			
See section	3.6		

DocumentReference

Classname	DocumentReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	DocumentReference		
Definition			
See section	3.36		

PricingReference

Classname	PricingReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	PricingReference		
Definition			
See section	3.83		

Delivery

Classname	Delivery	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Delivery		
Definition			
See section	3.29		

TaxTotal

Classname	TaxTotal	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	TaxTotal		
Definition			
See section	3.104		

Item

Classname	Item	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Item		
Definition			
See section	3.49		

Price

Classname	Price	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Price		
Definition			
See section	3.81		

Excluded classes and fields in DebitNoteLine

None

3.29. Delivery
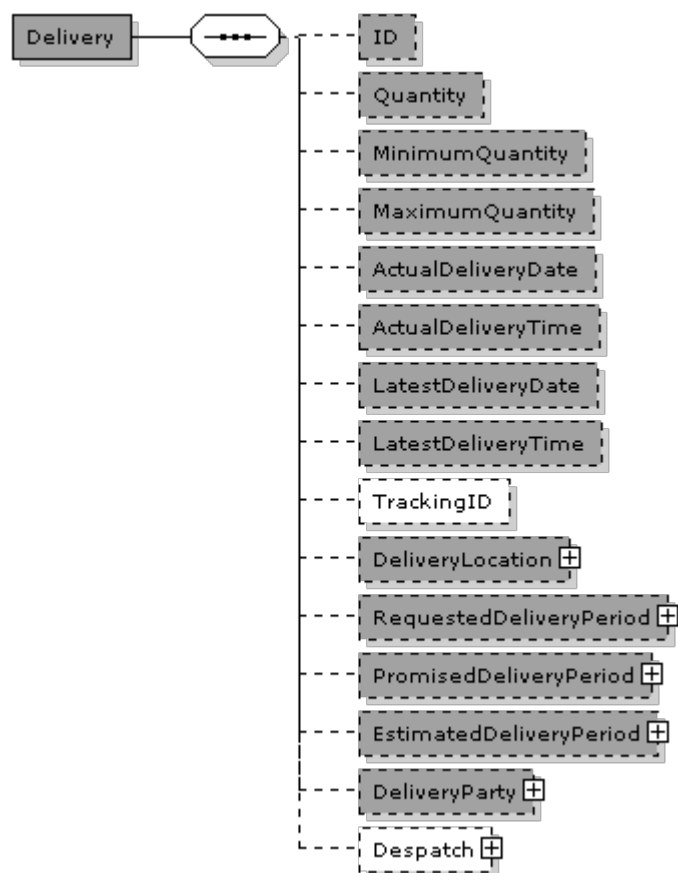
Delivery specification

Name	Delivery	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about Delivery		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_LEVERING (G19)		

Example

```
<cac:Delivery>
 <cbc:ActualDeliveryDate>2005-11-15</cbc:ActualDeliveryDate>
 + <cac:DeliveryLocation />
 + <cac:RequestedDeliveryPeriod />
 + <cac:DeliveryParty />
</cac:Delivery>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
Quantity	Quantity	Quantity	Yes	0..1
MinimumQuantity	MinimumQuantity	Quantity	Yes	0..1
MaximumQuantity	MaximumQuantity	Quantity	Yes	0..1
ActualDeliveryDate	ActualDeliveryDate	Date	Yes	0..1
ActualDeliveryTime	ActualDeliveryTime	Time	Yes	0..1
LatestDeliveryDate	LatestDeliveryDate	Date	Yes	0..1
LatestDeliveryTime	LatestDeliveryTime	Time	Yes	0..1
TrackingID	TrackingID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class Delivery

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
DeliveryLocation	DeliveryLocation	Yes	0..1	3.60
RequestedDeliveryPeriod	RequestedDeliveryPeriod	Yes	0..1	3.78
PromisedDeliveryPeriod	PromisedDeliveryPeriod	Yes	0..1	3.78
EstimatedDeliveryPeriod	EstimatedDeliveryPeriod	Yes	0..1	3.78
DeliveryParty	DeliveryParty	Yes	0..1	3.70
Despatch	Despatch	Bilateral	0..1	3.32

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Delivery		
Businessrules	Used to identify the given instance (the delivery).		
Example	1		

Quantity

Fieldname	Quantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	The quantity in a Delivery		
Example	10		

MinimumQuantity

Fieldname	MinimumQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	The minimum quantity in a Delivery		
Example	8		

MaximumQuantity

Fieldname	MaximumQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	The maximum quantity in a Delivery		
Example	12		

ActualDeliveryDate

Fieldname	ActualDeliveryDate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Date		
Definition	The actual Delivery date		
Example	2006-24-12		

ActualDeliveryTime

Fieldname	ActualDeliveryTime	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Time		
Definition	The actual Delivery time		
Example	13:27:00		

LatestDeliveryDate

Fieldname	LatestDeliveryDate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Date		
Definition	The latest delivery date allowed by the Buyer.		
Example	2006-25-12		

LatestDeliveryTime

Fieldname	LatestDeliveryTime	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Time		
Definition	The latest delivery time allowed by the Buyer.		
Example	12:00:00		

TrackingID

Fieldname	TrackingID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The delivery Tracking ID (for transport tracking)		
Example	834DJ8463		

Class Specification

DeliveryLocation

Classname	DeliveryLocation	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Location		
Definition	An association to Location		
Businessrules	Used to specify a delivery address. Only specify if address is different from Buyer Customer Party or Delivery Customer Party.		
See section	3.60		

RequestedDeliveryPeriod

Classname	RequestedDeliveryPeriod	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Period		
Definition	The requested Period for Delivery		
Businessrules	For customer originated messages.		
See section	3.78		

PromisedDeliveryPeriod

Classname	PromisedDeliveryPeriod	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Period		
Definition	The promised Period for Delivery		
Businessrules	For supplier originated messages.		
See section	3.78		

EstimatedDeliveryPeriod

Classname	EstimatedDeliveryPeriod	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Period		
Definition	The estimated Period for Delivery		
Businessrules	For supplier originated messages.		
See section	3.78		

DeliveryParty

Classname	DeliveryParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Party		
Definition	The party to whom the goods/services are delivered		
Businessrules	Used if different from the Buyer Customer Party. Indicates the legal part recieving the delivery.		
See section	3.70		

Despatch

Classname	Despatch	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Despatch		
Definition	The party who despatched the delivery		
Businessrules	Normally not used.		
See section	3.32		

Excluded classes and fields in Delivery

Name	Name	Type
DeliveryAddress	DeliveryAddress	Class

3.30. DeliveryTerms
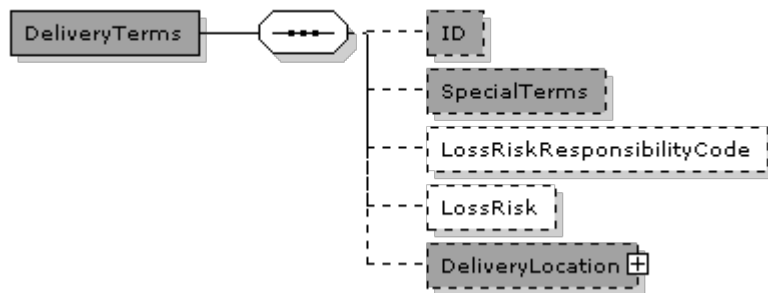
DeliveryTerms specification

Name	DeliveryTerms	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about Delivery Terms		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_LEVBETING (G20)		

Example

```
<cac:DeliveryTerms>
 <cbc:ID>INCOTERMS</cbc:ID>
 <cbc:LossRiskResponsibilityCode>FOB</cbc:LossRiskResponsibilityCode>
 + <cac:DeliveryLocation />
</cac:DeliveryTerms>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
SpecialTerms	SpecialTerms	Text	Yes	0..1
LossRiskResponsibilityCode	LossRiskResponsibilityCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
LossRisk	LossRisk	Text	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class DeliveryTerms

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
DeliveryLocation	DeliveryLocation	Yes	0..1	3.30.1

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Delivery Terms		
Businessrules	If used use INCO terms.		
Legal values	INCOTERMS		
Example	INCOTERMS		

SpecialTerms

Fieldname	SpecialTerms	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A description of special conditions relating to the Delivery Terms		
Businessrules	Used as supplement or instead of INCO terms.		
Dependency	../ID		

LossRiskResponsibilityCode

Fieldname	LossRiskResponsibilityCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	An identifier for the responsibility for loss risk in the context of the Delivery Terms; expressed as a code		
Dependency	../LossRisk		
Example	FOB		

LossRisk

Fieldname	LossRisk	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A description of the loss risk in the context of the Delivery Terms		
Businessrules	Only used if no INCO terms code fits.		
Dependency	../LossRiskResponsibilityCode		

Class Specification

DeliveryLocation

Classname	DeliveryLocation	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Location		
Definition	An association to Location eg. a port.		
Businessrules	Only used if the location is required together with the INCO terms code. It could be a name of a harbour. This location has nothing to do with Delivery Party.		
Recommendation	Mandatory for certain INCOTERMS		
See section	3.30.1		

Excluded classes and fields in DeliveryTerms

Name	Name	Type
AllowanceCharge	AllowanceCharge	Class

3.30.1. DeliveryTerms.DeliveryLocation
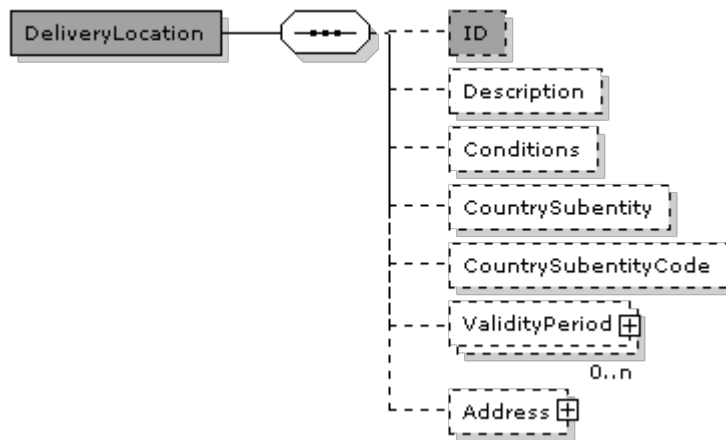
DeliveryLocation (DeliveryTerms.DeliveryLocation) specification

Name	DeliveryTerms.DeliveryLocation	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about location		

```
DeliveryTerms.DeliveryLocation
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
Description	Description	Text	Bilateral	0..1
Conditions	Conditions	Text	Bilateral	0..1
CountrySubentity	CountrySubentity	Text	Bilateral	0..1
CountrySubentityCode	CountrySubentityCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class DeliveryLocation (DeliveryTerms.DeliveryLocation)

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardi nality	Reference
ValidityPeriod	ValidityPeriod	Bilateral	0..n	3.78
Address	Address	Bilateral	0..1	3.1

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The unique identifier for the location e.g. EAN Location Number, GLN		
Businessrules	If ID not specified, Address is mandatory.		
Dependency	../Address		

Description

Fieldname	Description	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The Description or name of the Location		

Conditions

Fieldname	Conditions	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Conditions describing the location		

CountrySubentity

Fieldname	CountrySubentity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A territorial division of a country such as a county or state		

CountrySubentityCode

Fieldname	CountrySubentityCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The territorial division of a country such as a county or state expresssed as a code		

Class Specification

ValidityPeriod

Classname	ValidityPeriod	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Period		
Definition	Period(s) in which the Location can be used e.g. for delivery		
See section	3.78		

Address

Classname	Address	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Address		
Definition	Association to the address of the location		
Businessrules	If ID not specified, Address is mandatory.		
Dependency	../ID		
See section	3.1		

Excluded classes and fields in DeliveryLocation (DeliveryTerms.DeliveryLocation)

None

3.31. DeliveryUnit
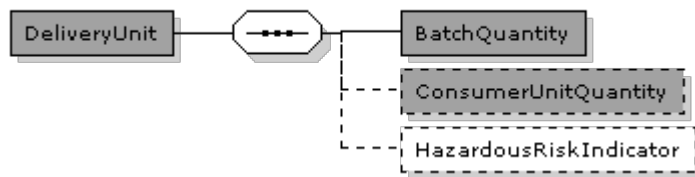
DeliveryUnit specification

Name	DeliveryUnit	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about a Delivery Unit		

Example

```
<cac:DeliveryUnit>
 <cbc:BatchQuantity unitCode="EA">1</cbc:BatchQuantity>
 <cbc:ConsumerUnitQuantity unitCode="EA">1</cbc:ConsumerUnitQuantity>
 <cbc:HazardousRiskIndicator>false</cbc:HazardousRiskIndicator>
</cac:DeliveryUnit>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
BatchQuantity	BatchQuantity	Quantity	Yes	1
ConsumerUnitQuantity	ConsumerUnitQuantity	Quantity	Yes	0..1
HazardousRiskIndicator	HazardousRiskIndicator	Indicator	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class DeliveryUnit

None

Field specifications

BatchQuantity

Fieldname	BatchQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	The quantity of ordered Items that constitutes a batch for delivery purposes		

ConsumerUnitQuantity

Fieldname	ConsumerUnitQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	The quantity of consumer units in the Delivery Unit		

HazardousRiskIndicator

Fieldname	HazardousRiskIndicator	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	Indicates whether the Item as delivered is hazardous		

Excluded classes and fields in DeliveryUnit

None

3.32. Despatch
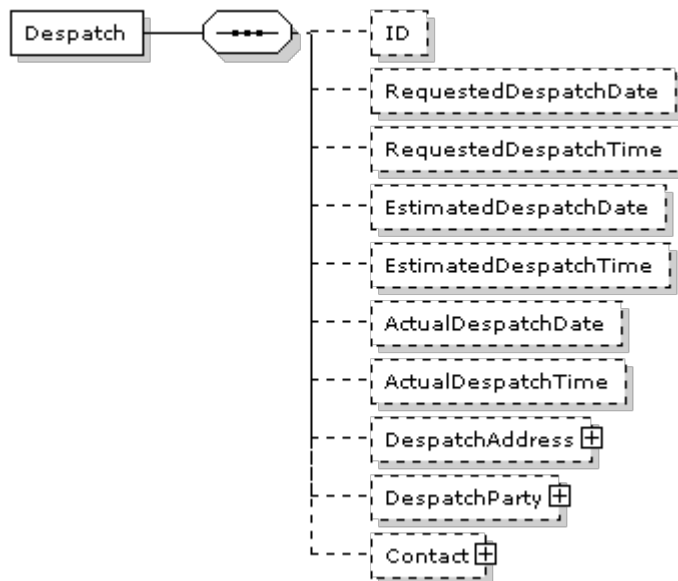
Despatch specification

Name	Despatch	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about Despatch		

```
Despatch
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
RequestedDespatchDate	RequestedDespatchDate	Date	Bilateral	0..1
RequestedDespatchTime	RequestedDespatchTime	Time	Bilateral	0..1
EstimatedDespatchDate	EstimatedDespatchDate	Date	Bilateral	0..1
EstimatedDespatchTime	EstimatedDespatchTime	Time	Bilateral	0..1
ActualDespatchDate	ActualDespatchDate	Date	Bilateral	0..1
ActualDespatchTime	ActualDespatchTime	Time	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class Despatch

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
DespatchAddress	DespatchAddress	Bilateral	0..1	3.1
DespatchParty	DespatchParty	Bilateral	0..1	3.70
Contact	Contact	Bilateral	0..1	3.21

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identitfer for the Delivery		

RequestedDespatchDate

Fieldname	RequestedDespatchDate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Date		
Definition	The despatch (pickup) date requested by the Buyer		

RequestedDespatchTime

Fieldname	RequestedDespatchTime	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Time		
Definition	The despatch (pickup) time requested by the Buyer		

EstimatedDespatchDate

Fieldname	EstimatedDespatchDate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Date		
Definition	The despatch (pickup) date estimated by the Seller or Despatch		

EstimatedDespatchTime

Fieldname	EstimatedDespatchTime	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Time		
Definition	The despatch (pickup) time estimated by the Seller or Despatch		

ActualDespatchDate

Fieldname	ActualDespatchDate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Date		
Definition	The actual despatch (pickup) date		

ActualDespatchTime

Fieldname	ActualDespatchTime	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Time		
Definition	The actual despatch (pickup) time		

Class Specification

DespatchAddress

Classname	DespatchAddress	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Address		
Definition	An association to Despatch Address		
See section	3.1		

DespatchParty

Classname	DespatchParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Party		
Definition	The party who despatched the delivery		
See section	3.70		

Contact

Classname	Contact	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Contact		
Definition	An association to Contact		
See section	3.21		

Excluded classes and fields in Despatch

None

3.33. DespatchLine
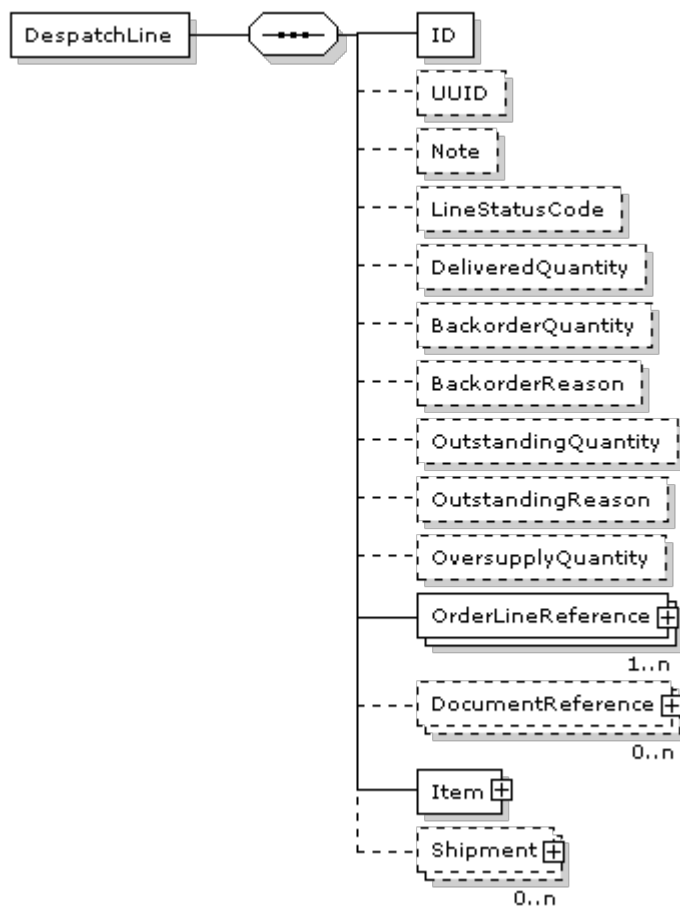
DespatchLine specification

Name	DespatchLine	Alternative term	
Definition			

```
DespatchLine
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Bilateral	1
UUID	UUID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
Note	Note	Text	Bilateral	0..1
LineStatusCode	LineStatusCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
DeliveredQuantity	DeliveredQuantity	Quantity	Bilateral	0..1
BackorderQuantity	BackorderQuantity	Quantity	Bilateral	0..1
BackorderReason	BackorderReason	Text	Bilateral	0..1
OutstandingQuantity	OutstandingQuantity	Quantity	Bilateral	0..1
OutstandingReason	OutstandingReason	Text	Bilateral	0..1
OversupplyQuantity	OversupplyQuantity	Quantity	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class DespatchLine

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardi nality	Reference
OrderLineReference	OrderLineReference	Bilateral	1..n	3.66
DocumentReference	DocumentReference	Bilateral	0..n	3.36
Item	Item	Bilateral	1	3.49
Shipment	Shipment	Bilateral	0..n	3.94

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition			

UUID

Fieldname	UUID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition			

Note

Fieldname	Note	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition			

LineStatusCode

Fieldname	LineStatusCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition			

DeliveredQuantity

Fieldname	DeliveredQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition			

BackorderQuantity

Fieldname	BackorderQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition			

BackorderReason

Fieldname	BackorderReason	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition			

OutstandingQuantity

Fieldname	OutstandingQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition			

OutstandingReason

Fieldname	OutstandingReason	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition			

OversupplyQuantity

Fieldname	OversupplyQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition			

Class Specification

OrderLineReference

Classname	OrderLineReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	OrderLineReference		
Definition			
See section	3.66		

DocumentReference

Classname	DocumentReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	DocumentReference		
Definition			
See section	3.36		

Item

Classname	Item	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Item		
Definition			
See section	3.49		

Shipment

Classname	Shipment	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Shipment		
Definition			
See section	3.94		

Excluded classes and fields in DespatchLine

None

3.34. Dimension
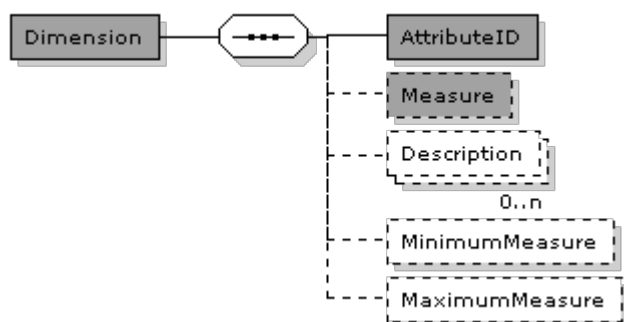
Dimension specification

Name	Dimension	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about a measureable dimension of an item		

Example

```
<cac:MeasurementDimension>
 <cbc:AttributeID>WT</cbc:AttributeID>
 <cbc:Measure unitCode="GRM">17</cbc:Measure>
</cac:MeasurementDimension>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
AttributeID	AttributeID	Identifier	Yes	1
Measure	Measure	Measure	Yes	0..1
Description	Description	Text	Bilateral	0..n
MinimumMeasure	MinimumMeasure	Measure	Bilateral	0..1
MaximumMeasure	MaximumMeasure	Measure	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class Dimension

None

Field specifications

AttributeID

Fieldname	AttributeID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	An identifier for the attribute to which the measure applies		

Measure

Fieldname	Measure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	The measurement value		

Description

Fieldname	Description	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A description of the attribute or measurement of the attribute		
Businessrules	Only more than one if multilanguage		

MinimumMeasure

Fieldname	MinimumMeasure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	The minimum value in a range of measurement		

MaximumMeasure

Fieldname	MaximumMeasure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	The maximum value in a range of measurement		

Excluded classes and fields in Dimension

None

3.35. DocumentDistribution
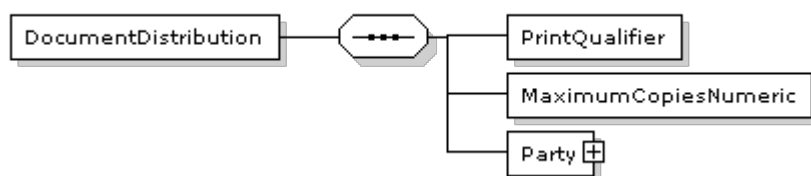
DocumentDistribution specification

Name	DocumentDistribution	Alternative term	
Definition	The details of the distribution of the document among business partners		

```
DocumentDistribution
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
PrintQualifier	PrintQualifier	Text	Bilateral	1
MaximumCopiesNumeric	MaximumCopiesNumeric	Numeric	Bilateral	1

Subclasses in class DocumentDistribution

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
Party	Party	Bilateral	1	3.70

Field specifications

PrintQualifier

Fieldname	PrintQualifier	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The access right to the partner for the document that is distributed		

MaximumCopiesNumeric

Fieldname	MaximumCopiesNumeric	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Numeric		
Definition	Specifies the maximum number of copies of the document that the user can print		

Class Specification

Party

Classname	Party	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Party		
Definition	Details of the partner who can access the document		
See section	3.70		

Excluded classes and fields in DocumentDistribution

None

3.36. DocumentReference
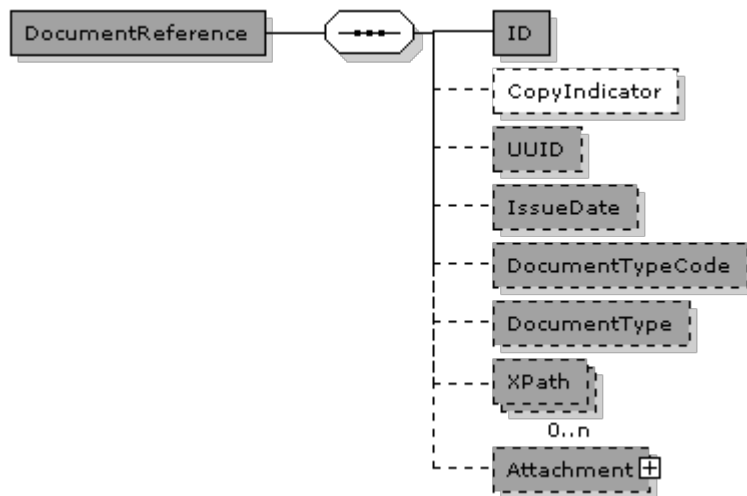
DocumentReference specification

Name	DocumentReference	**Alternative term**	
Definition	Information about a Document referred to in another Document		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_DOKUMENTREF (G21)		

Example

```
<cac:DocumentReference>
 <cbc:ID>A00095678</cbc:ID>
 <cbc:CopyIndicator>false</cbc:CopyIndicator>
 <cbc:UUID>9756b4d0-8815-1029-857a-e388fe63f399</cbc:UUID>
 <cbc:IssueDate>2005-11-20</cbc:IssueDate>
 <cbc:DocumentTypeCode listAgencyID="320" listID="urn:oioubl:codelist:responsedocumenttypecode-
1.1">Invoice</cbc:DocumentTypeCode>
</cac:DocumentReference>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	1
CopyIndicator	CopyIndicator	Indicator	Bilateral	0..1
UUID	UUID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
IssueDate	IssueDate	Date	Yes	0..1
DocumentTypeCode	DocumentTypeCode	Code	Yes	0..1
DocumentType	DocumentType	Text	Yes	0..1
XPath	XPath	Text	Yes	0..n

Subclasses in class DocumentReference

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
Attachment	Attachment	Yes	0..1	3.5

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Document being referred to		
Example	428.34		

CopyIndicator

Fieldname	CopyIndicator	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	Indicates whether the referenced Document is a copy (true) or the original (false)		
Example	false		

UUID

Fieldname	UUID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	A computer-generated universally unique identifier (UUID) for the referenced Document instance		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_UUID (G32)		

IssueDate

Fieldname	IssueDate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Date		
Definition	The date assigned by the sender of the referenced Document on which the referenced Document was issued		
Example	2006-09-01		

DocumentTypeCode

Fieldname	DocumentTypeCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The document type expressed as a code		
Businessrules	DocumentTypeCode only allowed if document type is not qualified e.g. in AdditionalDocumentReference		
Codelist	UN/ECE 1001 or urn:oioubl:codelist:responsedocumenttypecode-1.1		
Example	Invoice		

DocumentType

Fieldname	DocumentType	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The document type expressed as text		
Businessrules	Not allowed if DocumentTypeCode is specified. Use if a typeCode is not applicable. DocumentType only allowed if document type is not qualified e.g. in AdditionalDocumentReference		
Example	Danish framework contract		

XPath

Fieldname	XPath	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Refers to another part of the same document instance		
Businessrules	Used to specify references to parts of the document.		
Example	/DocumentReference[ID='428.22']		

Class Specification

Attachment

Classname	Attachment	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Attachment		
Definition	An attached document, external refered to, refered in the MIME location or embedded.		
See section	3.5		

Excluded classes and fields in DocumentReference

None

3.37. DocumentResponse
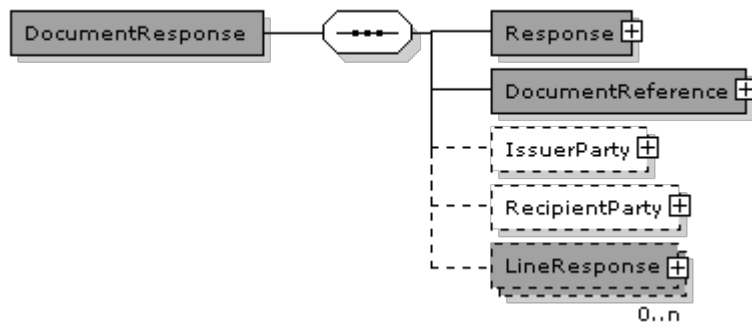
DocumentResponse specification

Name	DocumentResponse	Alternative term	
Definition	information about responses to a document (at the application level)		

Example

```
<cac:DocumentResponse>
 + <cac:Response />
 + <cac:DocumentReference />
</cac:DocumentResponse>
```

Fields

None

Subclasses in class DocumentResponse

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardi nality	Reference
Response	Response	Yes	1	3.91
DocumentReference	DocumentReference	Yes	1	3.36
IssuerParty	IssuerParty	Bilateral	0..1	3.70
RecipientParty	RecipientParty	Bilateral	0..1	3.70
LineResponse	LineResponse	Yes	0..n	3.59

Class Specification

Response

Classname	Response	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Response		
Definition	The response to the document		
See section	3.91		

DocumentReference

Classname	DocumentReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	DocumentReference		
Definition	Associates the Line with a Document		
See section	3.36		

IssuerParty

Classname	IssuerParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Party		
Definition	The party who issued a document		
See section	3.70		

RecipientParty

Classname	RecipientParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Party		
Definition	The party to whom the document is intended		
See section	3.70		

LineResponse

Classname	LineResponse	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	LineResponse		
Definition	Response to various lines in the document		
See section	3.59		

Excluded classes and fields in DocumentResponse

None

3.38. Endorsement
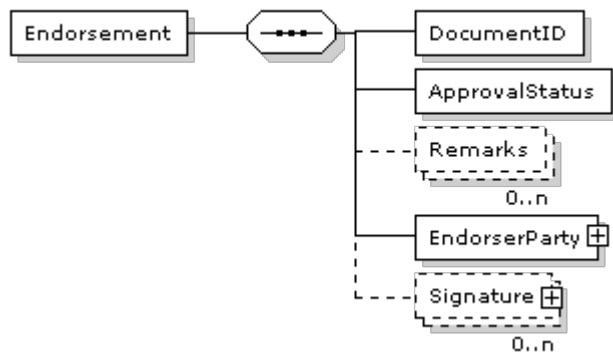
Endorsement specification

Name	Endorsement	Alternative term	
Definition	Details of an endorsement on the document.		

```
Endorsement
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
DocumentID	DocumentID	Identifier	Bilateral	1
ApprovalStatus	ApprovalStatus	Text	Bilateral	1
Remarks	Remarks	Text	Bilateral	0..n

Subclasses in class Endorsement

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
EndorserParty	EndorserParty	Bilateral	1	3.39
Signature	Signature	Bilateral	0..n	3.96

Field specifications

DocumentID

Fieldname	DocumentID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	This identifies the endorsement		

ApprovalStatus

Fieldname	ApprovalStatus	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	This specifies the status of the endorsement		

Remarks

Fieldname	Remarks	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The remarks by the endorsing party		

Class Specification

EndorserParty

Classname	EndorserParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	EndorserParty		
Definition	The type of party providing the endorsement		
See section	3.39		

Signature

Classname	Signature	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Signature		
Definition	One or more signatures applied to the endorsement		
See section	3.96		

Excluded classes and fields in Endorsement

None

3.39. *EndorserParty*
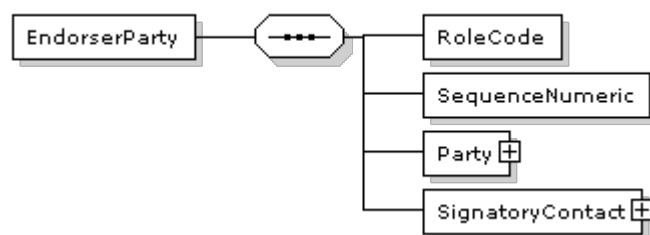
EndorserParty specification

Name	EndorserParty	Alternative term	
Definition	The party endorsing a document		

```
EndorserParty
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
RoleCode	RoleCode	Code	Bilateral	1
SequenceNumeric	SequenceNumeric	Numeric	Bilateral	1

Subclasses in class EndorserParty

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
Party	Party	Bilateral	1	3.70
SignatoryContact	SignatoryContact	Bilateral	1	3.21

Field specifications

RoleCode

Fieldname	RoleCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The role of the party providing the endorsement, eg. Issuer, Embassy, Insurance, etc.		

SequenceNumeric

Fieldname	SequenceNumeric	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Numeric		
Definition	The sequence in which the endorsements are to be applied		

Class Specification

Party

Classname	Party	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Party		
Definition	Details of the party endorsing the application		
See section	3.70		

SignatoryContact

Classname	SignatoryContact	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Contact		
Definition	Details of the individual represents the exporter who signs the Certificate of Origin application before submitting to the Issuer Party.		
See section	3.21		

Excluded classes and fields in EndorserParty

None

3.40. ExchangeRate
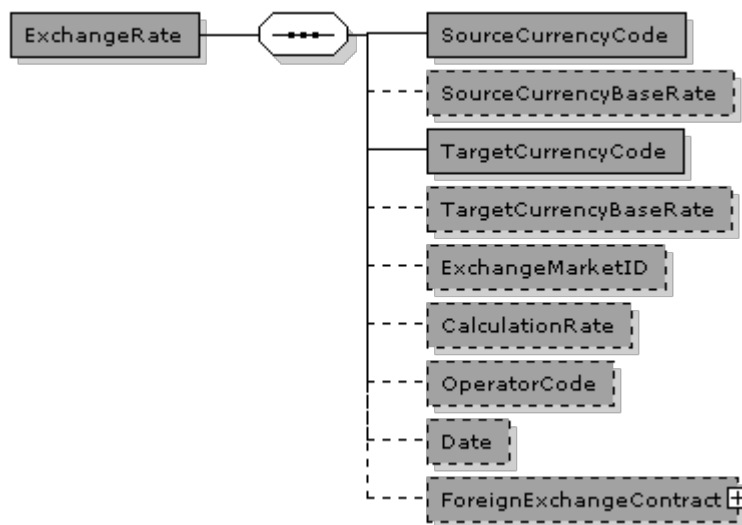
ExchangeRate specification

Name	ExchangeRate	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about Exchange Rate		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_VALUTA (G18)		

Example

```
<cac:TaxExchangeRate>
 <cbc:SourceCurrencyCode>DKK</cbc:SourceCurrencyCode>
 <cbc:SourceCurrencyBaseRate>1.0000</cbc:SourceCurrencyBaseRate>
 <cbc:TargetCurrencyCode>EUR</cbc:TargetCurrencyCode>
 <cbc:TargetCurrencyBaseRate>2.0000</cbc:TargetCurrencyBaseRate>
 <cbc:ExchangeMarketID>Valutamarked</cbc:ExchangeMarketID>
 <cbc:CalculationRate>2.0000</cbc:CalculationRate>
 <cbc:MathematicOperatorCode>*</cbc:MathematicOperatorCode>
 <cbc:Date>2006-12-15</cbc:Date>
 + <cac:ForeignExchangeContract />
</cac:TaxExchangeRate>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
SourceCurrencyCode	SourceCurrencyCode	Code	Yes	1
SourceCurrencyBaseRate	SourceCurrencyBaseRate	Rate	Yes	0..1
TargetCurrencyCode	TargetCurrencyCode	Code	Yes	1
TargetCurrencyBaseRate	TargetCurrencyBaseRate	Rate	Yes	0..1
ExchangeMarketID	ExchangeMarketID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
CalculationRate	CalculationRate	Rate	Yes	0..1
OperatorCode	OperatorCode	Code	Yes	0..1
Date	Date	Date	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class ExchangeRate

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
ForeignExchangeContract	ForeignExchangeContract	Yes	0..1	3.40.1

Field specifications

SourceCurrencyCode

Fieldname	SourceCurrencyCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The reference currency for the Exchange Rate; the currency from which the exchange is being made (CC Definition)		
Codelist	urn:un:unece:uncefact:codelist:specification:54217:2001		
Example	DKK		

SourceCurrencyBaseRate

Fieldname	SourceCurrencyBaseRate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Rate		
Definition	The unit base of the source currency for currencies with small denominations.		
Businessrules	Only used for minor currencies.		
Example	0.34		

TargetCurrencyCode

Fieldname	TargetCurrencyCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The target currency for the Exchange Rate; the currency to which the exchange is being made (CC Definition)		
Codelist	urn:un:unece:uncefact:codelist:specification:54217:2001		
Example	EUR		

TargetCurrencyBaseRate

Fieldname	TargetCurrencyBaseRate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Rate		
Definition	The unit base of the target currency for currencies with small denominations.		
Businessrules	Only used for minor currencies.		
Example	3.21		

ExchangeMarketID

Fieldname	ExchangeMarketID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the currency exchange market used as the source of the Exchange Rate		
Example	Danmarks Nationalbank		

CalculationRate

Fieldname	CalculationRate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Rate		
Definition	The factor applied to the source currency to calculate the target currency		
Example	0.1300		

OperatorCode

Fieldname	OperatorCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	An identifier for whether the Calculation Rate should be used to multiply or to divide; expressed as a code		
Codelist	urn:oasis:names:specification:ubl:schema:xsd:OperatorCode		
Example	Multiply		

Date

Fieldname	Date	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Date		
Definition	The date of the Exchange		
Example	39041		

Class Specification

ForeignExchangeContract

Classname	ForeignExchangeContract	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Contract		
Definition	An association to Foreign Exchange Contract		
See section	3.40.1		

Excluded classes and fields in ExchangeRate

None

3.40.1. ExchangeRate.ForeignExchangeContract
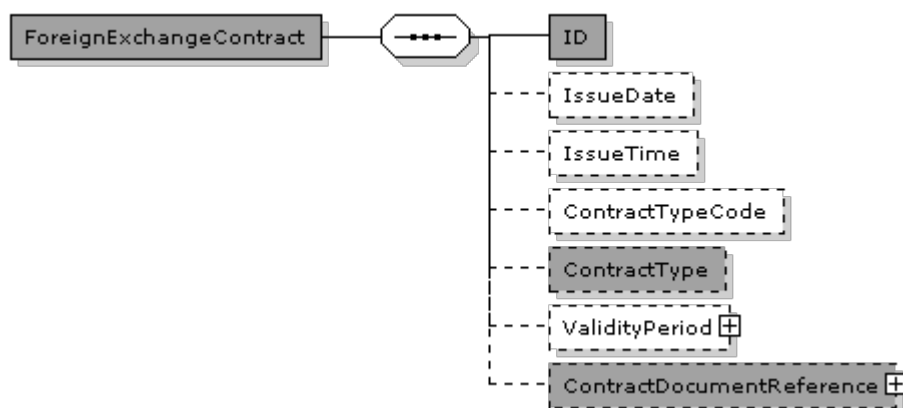
ForeignExchangeContract (ExchangeRate.ForeignExchangeContract) specification

Name	ExchangeRate.ForeignExchangeContract	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about a Contract		

```
ExchangeRate.ForeignExchangeContract
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	1
IssueDate	IssueDate	Date	Bilateral	0..1
IssueTime	IssueTime	Time	Bilateral	0..1
ContractTypeCode	ContractTypeCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
ContractType	ContractType	Text	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class ForeignExchangeContract (ExchangeRate.ForeignExchangeContract)

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardi nality	Reference
ValidityPeriod	ValidityPeriod	Bilateral	0..1	3.78
ContractDocumentReference	ContractDocumentReference	Yes	0..1	3.40.1.1

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Contract		
Businessrules	An identifier known by relevant parties		
Example	CC23		

IssueDate

Fieldname	IssueDate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Date		
Definition	The date on which the Contract was issued.		

IssueTime

Fieldname	IssueTime	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Time		
Definition	The time at which the Contract was issued.		

ContractTypeCode

Fieldname	ContractTypeCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The type of Contract expressed as a code		
Businessrules	A bilateral specified code if applicable		
Example	D1		

ContractType

Fieldname	ContractType	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The type of Contract expressed as text		
Businessrules	Use if no code is applicable.		
Dependency	../ContractTypeCode		
Example	Framework contract		

Class Specification

ValidityPeriod

Classname	ValidityPeriod	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Period		
Definition	An association to Validity Period		
See section	3.78		

ContractDocumentReference

Classname	ContractDocumentReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	DocumentReference		
Definition	An association to Contract Document Reference		
See section	3.40.1.1		

Excluded classes and fields in ForeignExchangeContract (ExchangeRate.ForeignExchangeContract)

None

3.40.1.1. ExchangeRate.ForeignExchangeContract.ContractDocumentReference

ContractDocumentReference (ExchangeRate.ForeignExchangeContract.ContractDocumentReference) specification

Name	ExchangeRate.ForeignExchangeContract.Co ntractDocumentReference	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about a Document referred to in another Document		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_DOKUMENTREF (G21)		

ExchangeRate.ForeignExchangeContract.ContractDocumentReference

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	1
CopyIndicator	CopyIndicator	Indicator	Bilateral	0..1
UUID	UUID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
IssueDate	IssueDate	Date	Yes	0..1
DocumentTypeCode	DocumentTypeCode	Code	Yes	0..1
DocumentType	DocumentType	Text	Yes	0..1
XPath	XPath	Text	Yes	0..n

Subclasses in class ContractDocumentReference (ExchangeRate.ForeignExchangeContract.ContractDocumentReference)

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardi nality	Reference
Attachment	Attachment	Yes	0..1	3.40.1.1.1

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Document being referred to		
Example	428.34		

CopyIndicator

Fieldname	CopyIndicator	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	Indicates whether the referenced Document is a copy (true) or the original (false)		
Example	false		

UUID

Fieldname	UUID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	A computer-generated universally unique identifier (UUID) for the referenced Document instance		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_UUID (G32)		

IssueDate

Fieldname	IssueDate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Date		
Definition	The date assigned by the sender of the referenced Document on which the referenced Document was issued		
Example	2006-09-01		

DocumentTypeCode

Fieldname	DocumentTypeCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The document type expressed as a code		
Businessrules	DocumentTypeCode only allowed if document type is not qualified e.g. in AdditionalDocumentReference		
Codelist	UN/ECE 1001 or urn:oioubl:codelist:responsedocumenttypecode-1.1		
Example	Invoice		

DocumentType

Fieldname	DocumentType	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The document type expressed as text		
Businessrules	Not allowed if DocumentTypeCode is specified. Use if a typeCode is not applicable. DocumentType only allowed if document type is not qualified e.g. in AdditionalDocumentReference		
Example	Danish framework contract		

XPath

Fieldname	XPath	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Refers to another part of the same document instance		
Businessrules	Used to specify references to parts of the document.		
Example	/DocumentReference[ID='428.22']		

Class Specification

Attachment

Classname	Attachment	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Attachment		
Definition	An attached document, external refered to, refered in the MIME location or embedded.		
See section	3.40.1.1.1		

Excluded classes and fields in ContractDocumentReference (ExchangeRate.ForeignExchangeContract.ContractDocumentReference)

None

3.40.1.1.1. ExchangeRate.ForeignExchangeContract.ContractDocumentReference. Attachment

Attachment (ExchangeRate.ForeignExchangeContract.ContractDocumentReference.Attachment) specification

Name	ExchangeRate.ForeignExchangeContract.Co ntractDocumentReference.Attachment	**Alternative term**	
Definition	Information about an attached document. An attachment can be referred to externally (with the URI element), internally (with the MIME reference element) or contained within the document itself (with the EmbeddedDocument element).		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_BILAG (G21)		

ExchangeRate.ForeignExchangeContract.ContractDocumentReference.Attachment

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
EmbeddedDocumentBinaryObject	EmbeddedDocumentBinaryObject	Binary Object	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class Attachment (ExchangeRate.ForeignExchangeContract.ContractDocumentReference.Attachment)

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardi nality	Reference
ExternalReference	ExternalReference	Yes	0..1	3.41

Field specifications

EmbeddedDocumentBinaryObject

Fieldname	EmbeddedDocumentBinaryObject	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Binary Object		
Definition	Contains an embedded document as a BLOB,		
Businessrules	Only allowed if no ExternalReference is specified. Note that EmbeddedDocumentBinaryObject can only be used if bilateral agreed in qualified documents. (Only allowed in AdditionalDocumentReference in NES Profile: www.nes.eu:Profiles:Profile8)		
Dependency	../ExternalReference		

Class Specification

ExternalReference

Classname	ExternalReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	ExternalReference		
Definition	An attached document, external refered to, refered in the MIME location or embedded.		
Businessrules	Used if not EmbeddeddocumentbinaryObject		
Dependency	../EmbeddedDocumentBinaryObject		
See section	3.41		

Excluded classes and fields in Attachment (ExchangeRate.ForeignExchangeContract.ContractDocumentReference.Attachment)

None

3.41. ExternalReference
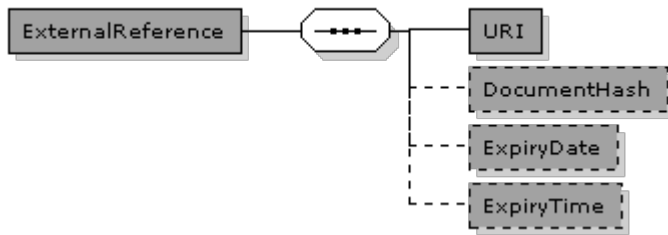
ExternalReference specification

Name	ExternalReference	Alternative term	
Definition	information directly relating to an external referece, meaning a doument stored in an other location		

Example

```
<cac:ExternalReference>
 <cbc:URI>http://www.teleeksperten.dk/aftale_TELE-1-CON.pdf</cbc:URI>
</cac:ExternalReference>
```

Fields

UBL–Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
URI	URI	Identifier	Yes	1
DocumentHash	DocumentHash	Text	Yes	0..1
ExpiryDate	ExpiryDate	Date	Yes	0..1
ExpiryTime	ExpiryTime	Time	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class ExternalReference

None

Field specifications

URI

Fieldname	URI	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) that identifies where the extenal document is located.		
Example	http://www.oioubl.dk/ref/getdoc.asp?id=37		

DocumentHash

Fieldname	DocumentHash	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Specifies the hash code for the external stored document		
Recommendation	Use the SHA-1 algoritm		

ExpiryDate

Fieldname	ExpiryDate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Date		
Definition	The date on which the document can no longe be found on the URI.		
Example	2006-12-03		

ExpiryTime

Fieldname	ExpiryTime	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Time		
Definition	The time on which the document can no longe be found on the URI.		
Example	12:00:00		

Excluded classes and fields in ExternalReference

None

3.42. FinancialAccount
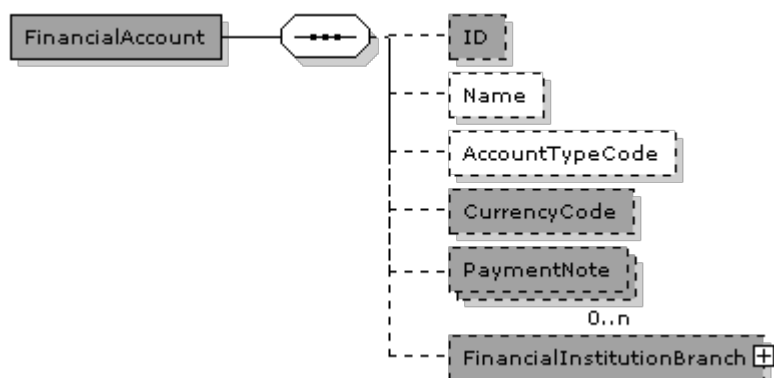
FinancialAccount specification

Name	FinancialAccount	**Alternative term**	
Definition	Information about a Financial Account		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_BETALING (G24)		

Example

```
<cac:PayeeFinancialAccount>
 <cbc:PaymentNote>til modtager</cbc:PaymentNote>
</cac:PayeeFinancialAccount>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
Name	Name	Name	Bilateral	0..1
AccountTypeCode	AccountTypeCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
CurrencyCode	CurrencyCode	Code	Yes	0..1
PaymentNote	PaymentNote	Text	Yes	0..n

Subclasses in class FinancialAccount

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardi nality	Reference
FinancialInstitutionBranch	FinancialInstitutionBranch	Yes	0..1	3.8

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Financial Account; the Bank Account Number		
Businessrules	If AccountTypeCode is "DKBANK" and the PaymentMeansCode is "42" the value must be 10 numeric characters. If AccountTypeCode is "DKGIRO" the value must be either 7 or 8 characters. If AccountTypeCode is "IBAN" the value must be maximum 34 alfanumeric characters. If it is a Danish account the value must be 18 alfanumeric characters.		
Example	2345671234		

Name

Fieldname	Name	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Name		
Definition	The name of the Financial Account		
Businessrules	If PaymentChannelCode is "ZZZ", Name must be used		
Example	Kreditorkonto		

AccountTypeCode

Fieldname	AccountTypeCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The type of Financial Account expressed as a code		
Codelist	urn:oioubl:codelist:accounttypecode-1.1		
Example	1		

CurrencyCode

Fieldname	CurrencyCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The currency in which the Financial Account is held expressed as a code		
Example	DKK		

PaymentNote

Fieldname	PaymentNote	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Free form text applying to the Payment to the owner of this account		
Businessrules	If PaymentMeansCode is "31" or "42" the value can be maximum 20 alfanumeric characters		
Recommendation	Only one Note per language		
Dependency	PaymentMeans/PaymentMeansCode		
Example	Faktura 1045		

Class Specification

FinancialInstitutionBranch

Classname	FinancialInstitutionBranch	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Branch		
Definition	An association to Financial Institution Branch		
Dependency	PaymentMeans/PaymentMeansCode		
See section	3.8		

Excluded classes and fields in FinancialAccount

Name	Name	Type
Country	Country	Class

3.43. FinancialInstitution
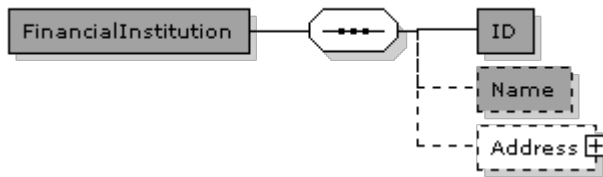
FinancialInstitution specification

Name	FinancialInstitution	**Alternative term**	
Definition	Information about a Financial Institution		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_BETALING (G24)		

Example

```
<cac:FinancialInstitution>
 <cbc:ID>DADABKKK</cbc:ID>
 <cbc:Name>Danske Bank</cbc:Name>
</cac:FinancialInstitution>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	1
Name	Name	Name	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class FinancialInstitution

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
Address	Address	Bilateral	0..1	3.1

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Financial Institution exporessed as a code; ISO 9362 BIC (Bank Identification Code) is recommended		
Businessrules	If PaymentMeansCode is "31" or "42" and AccountTypeCode is "IBAN" the value must be either 8 or 11 alfanumeric characters		
Example	DABADKKK		

Name

Fieldname	Name	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Name		
Definition	The name of the Financial Institution		
Dependency	PaymentMeans/PaymentMeansCode		
Example	Danske Bank		

Class Specification

Address

Classname	Address	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Address		
Definition	An association to Address		
See section	3.1		

Excluded classes and fields in FinancialInstitution

None

3.44. GoodsItem
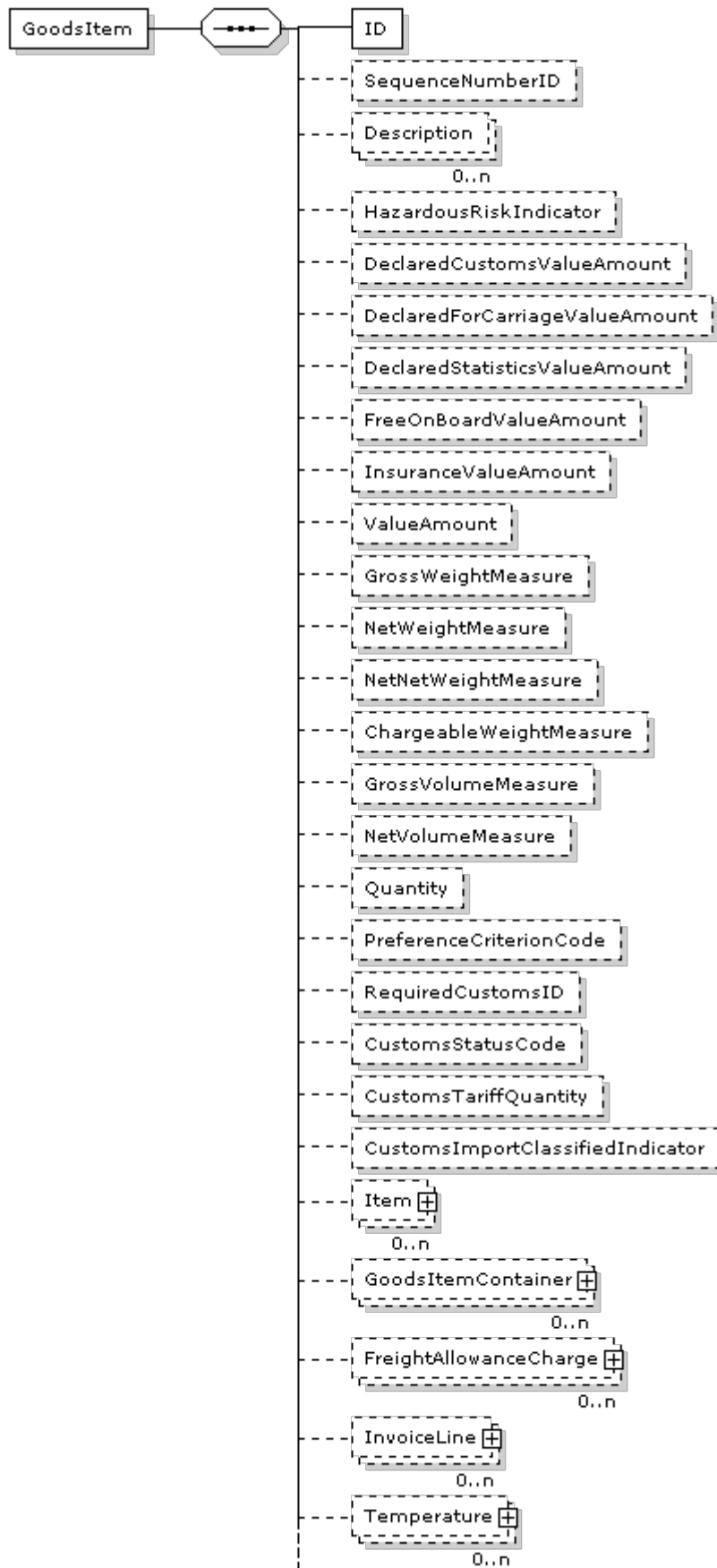
GoodsItem specification

Name	GoodsItem	Alternative term	
Definition	A separately identifiable quantity of products of a single product type		

```
GoodsItem
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Bilateral	1
SequenceNumberID	SequenceNumberID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
Description	Description	Text	Bilateral	0..n
HazardousRiskIndicator	HazardousRiskIndicator	Indicator	Bilateral	0..1
DeclaredCustomsValueAmount	DeclaredCustomsValueAmount	Amount	Bilateral	0..1
DeclaredForCarriageValueAmount	DeclaredForCarriageValueAmount	Amount	Bilateral	0..1
DeclaredStatisticsValueAmount	DeclaredStatisticsValueAmount	Amount	Bilateral	0..1
FreeOnBoardValueAmount	FreeOnBoardValueAmount	Amount	Bilateral	0..1
InsuranceValueAmount	InsuranceValueAmount	Amount	Bilateral	0..1
ValueAmount	ValueAmount	Amount	Bilateral	0..1
GrossWeightMeasure	GrossWeightMeasure	Measure	Bilateral	0..1
NetWeightMeasure	NetWeightMeasure	Measure	Bilateral	0..1
NetNetWeightMeasure	NetNetWeightMeasure	Measure	Bilateral	0..1
ChargeableWeightMeasure	ChargeableWeightMeasure	Measure	Bilateral	0..1
GrossVolumeMeasure	GrossVolumeMeasure	Measure	Bilateral	0..1
NetVolumeMeasure	NetVolumeMeasure	Measure	Bilateral	0..1
Quantity	Quantity	Quantity	Bilateral	0..1
PreferenceCriterionCode	PreferenceCriterionCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
RequiredCustomsID	RequiredCustomsID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
CustomsStatusCode	CustomsStatusCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
CustomsTariffQuantity	CustomsTariffQuantity	Quantity	Bilateral	0..1
CustomsImportClassifiedIndicator	CustomsImportClassifiedIndicator	Indicator	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class GoodsItem

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardi nality	Reference
Item	Item	Bilateral	0..n	3.49
GoodsItemContainer	GoodsItemContainer	Bilateral	0..n	3.45
FreightAllowanceCharge	FreightAllowanceCharge	Bilateral	0..n	3.4
InvoiceLine	InvoiceLine	Bilateral	0..n	3.48
Temperature	Temperature	Bilateral	0..n	3.105
ContainedGoodsItem	ContainedGoodsItem	Bilateral	0..n	3.44
OriginAddress	OriginAddress	Bilateral	0..1	3.1

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	An identifier for the goods item		

SequenceNumberID

Fieldname	SequenceNumberID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	Sequence number differentiating a specific goods item within a consignment.		

Description

Fieldname	Description	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Plain language description of the nature of a goods item sufficient to identify it for customs, statistical or transport purposes.		

HazardousRiskIndicator

Fieldname	HazardousRiskIndicator	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	Indicator as to whether the goods item includes hazardous items (dangerous goods).		

DeclaredCustomsValueAmount

Fieldname	DeclaredCustomsValueAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	Amount declared for Customs purposes of those goods in a consignment which are subject to the same Customs procedure, and have the same tariff/statistical heading, country information and duty regime.		

DeclaredForCarriageValueAmount

Fieldname	DeclaredForCarriageValueAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	Value, declared by the shipper or his agent solely for the purpose of varying the carrier's level of liability from that provided in the contract of carriage, in case of loss or damage to goods or delayed delivery.		

DeclaredStatisticsValueAmount

Fieldname	DeclaredStatisticsValueAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	Value declared for statistical purposes of those goods in a consignment which have the same statistical heading.		

FreeOnBoardValueAmount

Fieldname	FreeOnBoardValueAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	Monetary amount that has to be or has been paid as calculated under the applicable trade delivery.		

InsuranceValueAmount

Fieldname	InsuranceValueAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The amount covered by an insurance for a particular goods item.		

ValueAmount

Fieldname	ValueAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	To specify the amount on which a duty or tax or fee will be assessed		

GrossWeightMeasure

Fieldname	GrossWeightMeasure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	Weight (mass) of goods including packaging but excluding the carrier's equipment.		

NetWeightMeasure

Fieldname	NetWeightMeasure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	Weight (mass) of goods item excluding all packing but including any packaging that normally goes with the goods.		

NetNetWeightMeasure

Fieldname	NetNetWeightMeasure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	Weight (mass) of goods without any packaging.		

ChargeableWeightMeasure

Fieldname	ChargeableWeightMeasure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	Gross weight (mass) on which a charge is to be based.		

GrossVolumeMeasure

Fieldname	GrossVolumeMeasure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	Measurement normally arrived at by multiplying the maximum length, width and height of the goods item.		

NetVolumeMeasure

Fieldname	NetVolumeMeasure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	The volume contained by a goods item excluding the volume of any packaging material.		

Quantity

Fieldname	Quantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	Number of goods item.		

PreferenceCriterionCode

Fieldname	PreferenceCriterionCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	Specifies the treatment preference for this good according to international trading agreements.		

RequiredCustomsID

Fieldname	RequiredCustomsID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	Additional tariff codes required to specify a type of goods for Customs, transport, statistical or other regulatory purposes.		

CustomsStatusCode

Fieldname	CustomsStatusCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	Status of goods as identified by customs for regulation purposes.		

CustomsTariffQuantity

Fieldname	CustomsTariffQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	Quantity of the goods in the unit as required by Customs for tariff, statistical or fiscal purposes.		

CustomsImportClassifiedIndicator

Fieldname	CustomsImportClassifiedIndicator	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	Indicates whether the goods have been customs classified for import		

Class Specification

Item

Classname	Item	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Item		
Definition	Association to a description of the good or service		
See section	3.49		

GoodsItemContainer

Classname	GoodsItemContainer	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	GoodsItemContainer		
Definition	Association to describe the transporting of a goods item in a unit of transport equipment (eg container)		
See section	3.45		

FreightAllowanceCharge

Classname	FreightAllowanceCharge	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	AllowanceCharge		
Definition	Costs incurred by the shipper in moving goods, by whatever means, from one place to another under the terms of the contract of carriage. In addition to transport costs, this may include such elements as packing, documentation, loading, unloading, and insurance (to the extent that they relate to the freight costs).		
See section	3.4		

InvoiceLine

Classname	InvoiceLine	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	InvoiceLine		
Definition	Association to information directly relating to a line item of an invoice.		
See section	3.48		

Temperature

Classname	Temperature	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Temperature		
Definition	Any termperatures associated with the goods.		
See section	3.105		

ContainedGoodsItem

Classname	ContainedGoodsItem	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	GoodsItem		
Definition	Associates with any other goods items contained in this goods item.		
See section	3.44		

OriginAddress

Classname	OriginAddress	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Address		
Definition	Region in which the goods have been produced or manufactured, according to criteria laid down for the purposes of application of the Customs tariff, or quantitative restrictions, or of any other measure related to trade		
See section	3.1		

Excluded classes and fields in GoodsItem

None

3.45. GoodsItemContainer
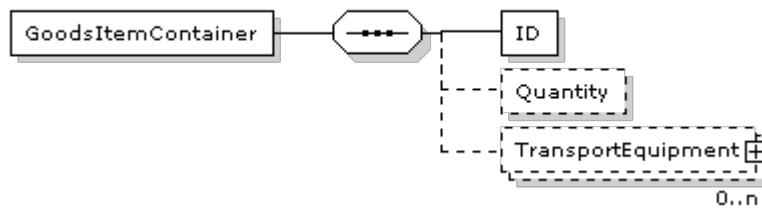
GoodsItemContainer specification

Name	GoodsItemContainer	Alternative term	
Definition	How goods items are split across transport equipment.		

```
GoodsItemContainer
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Bilateral	1
Quantity	Quantity	Quantity	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class GoodsItemContainer

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
TransportEquipment	TransportEquipment	Bilateral	0..n	3.108

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	Identifies goods items split across transport equipment.		

Quantity

Fieldname	Quantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	Number of goods items loaded into or onto one piece of transport equipment as part of, or total of one consignment.		

Class Specification

TransportEquipment

Classname	TransportEquipment	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..n	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	TransportEquipment		
Definition	Associates the containers for a single goods item.		
See section	3.108		

Excluded classes and fields in GoodsItemContainer

None

3.46. HazardousGoodsTransit
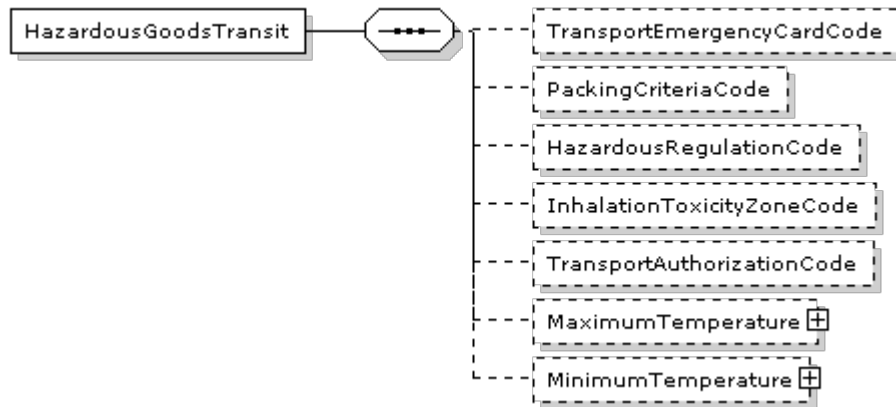
HazardousGoodsTransit specification

Name	HazardousGoodsTransit	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about Harzardous Goods Transit		

```
HazardousGoodsTransit
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
TransportEmergencyCardCode	TransportEmergencyCardCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
PackingCriteriaCode	PackingCriteriaCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
HazardousRegulationCode	HazardousRegulationCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
InhalationToxicityZoneCode	InhalationToxicityZoneCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
TransportAuthorizationCode	TransportAuthorizationCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class HazardousGoodsTransit

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
MaximumTemperature	MaximumTemperature	Bilateral	0..1	3.105
MinimumTemperature	MinimumTemperature	Bilateral	0..1	3.105

Field specifications

TransportEmergencyCardCode

Fieldname	TransportEmergencyCardCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The identifier for a transport emergency card, describing the actions to be taken in an emergency in transporting the Hazardous Goods. May be the identity number of a hazardous emergency response plan assigned by the appropriate authority.		

PackingCriteriaCode

Fieldname	PackingCriteriaCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	A code identifying the packaging requirement for the transportation of the Hazardous Goods as assigned by IATA/IMDB/ADR/RID etc.		

HazardousRegulationCode

Fieldname	HazardousRegulationCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The identifier for a set of legal regulations which governs the transportation of the Hazardous Goods; expressed as a code		

InhalationToxicityZoneCode

Fieldname	InhalationToxicityZoneCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	An identifier for the Inhalation Toxicity Hazard Zone for the Hazardous Goods, as defined by the US Department of Transportation; expressed as a code		

TransportAuthorizationCode

Fieldname	TransportAuthorizationCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	Code specifying the authorisation for the transportation of hazardous cargo.		

Class Specification

MaximumTemperature

Classname	MaximumTemperature	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Temperature		
Definition	An association to Maximum Temperature (at which the Hazardous Goods can be safely transported)		
See section	3.105		

MinimumTemperature

Classname	MinimumTemperature	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Temperature		
Definition	An association to Minimum Temperature (at which the Hazardous Goods can be safely transported)		
See section	3.105		

Excluded classes and fields in HazardousGoodsTransit

None

3.47. HazardousItem

```
HazardousItem ──┤•••├── ID
                          PlacardNotation
                          PlacardEndorsement
                          AdditionalInformation
                          UNDGCode
                          EmergencyProceduresCode
                          MedicalFirstAidGuideCode
                          TechnicalName
                          CategoryName
                          HazardousCategoryCode
                          UpperOrangeHazardPlacardID
                          LowerOrangeHazardPlacardID
                          MarkingID
                          HazardClassID
                          NetWeightMeasure
                          NetVolumeMeasure
                          Quantity
                          ContactParty ⊞
                          SecondaryHazard ⊞
                                            0..n
                          HazardousGoodsTransit ⊞
                                            0..n
                          EmergencyTemperature ⊞
                          FlashpointTemperature ⊞
                          AdditionalTemperature ⊞
                                            0..n
```

HazardousItem specification

Name	HazardousItem	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about a Hazardous Item		

```
HazardousItem
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
PlacardNotation	PlacardNotation	Text	Bilateral	0..1
PlacardEndorsement	PlacardEndorsement	Text	Bilateral	0..1
AdditionalInformation	AdditionalInformation	Text	Bilateral	0..1
UNDGCode	UNDGCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
EmergencyProceduresCode	EmergencyProceduresCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
MedicalFirstAidGuideCode	MedicalFirstAidGuideCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
TechnicalName	TechnicalName	Name	Bilateral	0..1
CategoryName	CategoryName	Name	Bilateral	0..1
HazardousCategoryCode	HazardousCategoryCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
UpperOrangeHazardPlacardID	UpperOrangeHazardPlacardID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
LowerOrangeHazardPlacardID	LowerOrangeHazardPlacardID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
MarkingID	MarkingID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
HazardClassID	HazardClassID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
NetWeightMeasure	NetWeightMeasure	Measure	Bilateral	0..1
NetVolumeMeasure	NetVolumeMeasure	Measure	Bilateral	0..1
Quantity	Quantity	Quantity	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class HazardousItem

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
ContactParty	ContactParty	Bilateral	0..1	3.70
SecondaryHazard	SecondaryHazard	Bilateral	0..n	3.93
HazardousGoodsTransit	HazardousGoodsTransit	Bilateral	0..n	3.46
EmergencyTemperature	EmergencyTemperature	Bilateral	0..1	3.105
FlashpointTemperature	FlashpointTemperature	Bilateral	0..1	3.105
AdditionalTemperature	AdditionalTemperature	Bilateral	0..n	3.105

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for a Hazardour Item		

PlacardNotation

Fieldname	PlacardNotation	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The placard notation corresponding to the hazard class of the hazardous commodity. Can also be the hazard identification number of the orange placard (upper part) required on the means of transport		

PlacardEndorsement

Fieldname	PlacardEndorsement	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The placard endorsement that is to be shown on the shipping papers for the hazardous commodity. Can also be used for the number of the orange placard (lower part) required on the means of transport		

AdditionalInformation

Fieldname	AdditionalInformation	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Additional information about the hazardous substance. Can be used to specify information such as the type of regulatory requirements that apply to a description		

UNDGCode

Fieldname	UNDGCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The identifier assigned to transportable hazardous goods within the United Nations; expressed as a code		

EmergencyProceduresCode

Fieldname	EmergencyProceduresCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The emergency procedures for the hazardous Item expressed as a code		

MedicalFirstAidGuideCode

Fieldname	MedicalFirstAidGuideCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The identifier of a medical first aid guide that is relevant to specific hazardous goods; expressed as a code		

TechnicalName

Fieldname	TechnicalName	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Name		
Definition	The full technical name of the specific hazardous substance		

CategoryName

Fieldname	CategoryName	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Name		
Definition	Name of a kind of hazard for a material.		

HazardousCategoryCode

Fieldname	HazardousCategoryCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	Code specifying a kind of hazard for a material.		

UpperOrangeHazardPlacardID

Fieldname	UpperOrangeHazardPlacardID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	To specify the identity number for the upper part of the orange hazard placard required on the means of transport.		

LowerOrangeHazardPlacardID

Fieldname	LowerOrangeHazardPlacardID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	To specify the identity number for the lower part of the orange hazard placard required on the means of transport.		

MarkingID

Fieldname	MarkingID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	To identify the marking of dangerous goods.		

HazardClassID

Fieldname	HazardClassID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	To identify a hazard class applicable to dangerous goods as defined by the relevant regulation authority such as the IMDG Class Number of the SOLAS Convention of IMO and the ADR/RID Class Number for the road/rail environment.		

NetWeightMeasure

Fieldname	NetWeightMeasure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	The total net weight of hazardous goods; the weight of the goods plus packaging.		

NetVolumeMeasure

Fieldname	NetVolumeMeasure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	The volume of hazardous goods net of packaging and transport equipment.		

Quantity

Fieldname	Quantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	The quantity of goods that are hazardous.		

Class Specification

ContactParty

Classname	ContactParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Party		
Definition	Associates the hazardous item with details of an individual, a group or a body that is the contact in case of hazard incident.		
See section	3.70		

SecondaryHazard

Classname	SecondaryHazard	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	SecondaryHazard		
Definition	Associates the hazardous item with information about secondary hazards.		
See section	3.93		

HazardousGoodsTransit

Classname	HazardousGoodsTransit	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	HazardousGoodsTransit		
Definition	Associates the hazardous item with information about the transportation of hazardous goods.		
See section	3.46		

EmergencyTemperature

Classname	EmergencyTemperature	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Temperature		
Definition	Associates the hazardous item with the temperature at which emergency procedures apply during the handling of temperature-controlled hazardous goods.		
See section	3.105		

FlashpointTemperature

Classname	FlashpointTemperature	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Temperature		
Definition	Associates the hazardous item with the lowest temperature at which the vapor of a combustible liquid can be made to ignite momentarily in air, known in hazardous goods procedures as the flashpoint.		
See section	3.105		

AdditionalTemperature

Classname	AdditionalTemperature	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Temperature		
Definition	Information providing details of temperatures relevant to the handling of hazardous goods.		
See section	3.105		

Excluded classes and fields in HazardousItem

None

3.48. InvoiceLine

InvoiceLine specification

Name	InvoiceLine	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about an Invoice Line		

Example

```
<cac:InvoiceLine>
 <cbc:ID>1</cbc:ID>
 <cbc:Note>Note pÃ¥ linjen</cbc:Note>
 <cbc:InvoicedQuantity unitCode="EA">1.00</cbc:InvoicedQuantity>
 <cbc:LineExtensionAmount currencyID="DKK">5000.00</cbc:LineExtensionAmount>
 <cbc:AccountingCost>1234567890</cbc:AccountingCost>
 <cbc:FreeOfChargeIndicator>true</cbc:FreeOfChargeIndicator>
 + <cac:OrderLineReference />
 + <cac:DocumentReference />
 + <cac:AllowanceCharge />
 + <cac:TaxTotal />
 + <cac:Item />
 + <cac:Price />
</cac:InvoiceLine>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	1
UUID	UUID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
Note	Note	Text	Yes	0..1
InvoicedQuantity	InvoicedQuantity	Quantity	Yes	1
LineExtensionAmount	LineExtensionAmount	Amount	Yes	1
TaxPointDate	TaxPointDate	Date	Bilateral	0..1
AccountingCostCode	AccountingCostCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
AccountingCost	AccountingCost	Text	Yes	0..1
FreeOfChargeIndicator	FreeOfChargeIndicator	Indicator	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class InvoiceLine

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
OrderLineReference	OrderLineReference	Yes	0..1	3.66
DespatchLineReference	DespatchLineReference	Bilateral	0..n	3.58
ReceiptLineReference	ReceiptLineReference	Bilateral	0..n	3.58
BillingReference	BillingReference	Bilateral	0..n	3.6
PricingReference	PricingReference	Bilateral	0..1	3.83
DocumentReference	DocumentReference	Yes	0..n	3.36
OriginatorParty	OriginatorParty	Bilateral	0..1	3.70
Delivery	Delivery	Yes	0..n	3.29
AllowanceCharge	AllowanceCharge	Yes	0..n	3.4
TaxTotal	TaxTotal	Yes	1..n	3.104
Item	Item	Yes	1	3.49
Price	Price	Yes	1	3.81

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Invoice Line		

UUID

Fieldname	UUID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	A computer-generated universally unique identifier (UUID) for the Invoice Line instance		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_UUID (G32)		

Note

Fieldname	Note	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Free form text applying to the Invoice Line. This element may contain notes or any other similar information that is not contained explicitly in another structure.		

InvoicedQuantity

Fieldname	InvoicedQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	The quantity (of Items) on the Invoice Line		

LineExtensionAmount

Fieldname	LineExtensionAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The total amount for the Invoice Line including Allowance Charges but net of taxes		

TaxPointDate

Fieldname	TaxPointDate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Date		
Definition	The date of the Invoice Line used to indicate the point at which tax becomes applicable.		
Businessrules	Not used in Denmark		

AccountingCostCode

Fieldname	AccountingCostCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The Buyer's accounting code applied to the Invoice Line		
Recommendation	Only used in Procurement-BilSim, Procurement-BilSimR, Procurement-BilBas-1.0		

AccountingCost

Fieldname	AccountingCost	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The Buyer's accounting code applied to the Invoice Line		
Recommendation	Only used in Procurement-BilSim, Procurement-BilSimR, Procurement-BilBas-1.0		

FreeOfChargeIndicator

Fieldname	FreeOfChargeIndicator	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	Indicates whether the Invoice Line is Free Of Charge (default = False)		
Businessrules	Used to specify that items are free of charge, no matter the price.		

Class Specification

OrderLineReference

Classname	OrderLineReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	OrderLineReference		
Definition	An association to Order Line Reference		
Businessrules	Only use if OrderReference is specified on header level		
Dependency	/Invoice.OrderReference.ID		
See section	3.66		

DespatchLineReference

Classname	DespatchLineReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	LineReference		
Definition	An association to Despatch Line Reference		
See section	3.58		

ReceiptLineReference

Classname	ReceiptLineReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	LineReference		
Definition	An association to Receipt Line Reference		
See section	3.58		

BillingReference

Classname	BillingReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	BillingReference		
Definition	An association to Billing Reference		
See section	3.6		

PricingReference

Classname	PricingReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	PricingReference		
Definition	An association to Pricing Reference		
See section	3.83		

DocumentReference

Classname	DocumentReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	DocumentReference		
Definition	An association to Document Reference		
See section	3.36		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_DOKUMENTREF (G21)		

OriginatorParty

Classname	OriginatorParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Party		
Definition	The party who originated Order (to which the Invoice is related)		
See section	3.70		

Delivery

Classname	Delivery	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Delivery		
Definition	An association to Delivery		
Businessrules	Only use if not specified on header level		
See section	3.29		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_LEVERING (G19)		

AllowanceCharge

Classname	AllowanceCharge	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	AllowanceCharge		
Definition	An association to Allowance Charge		
See section	3.4		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_RABAT (G17)		

TaxTotal

Classname	TaxTotal	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	TaxTotal		
Definition	An association to Tax Total		
See section	3.104		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_SKAT (G27)		

Item

Classname	Item	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Item		
Definition	An association to Item		
See section	3.49		

Price

Classname	Price	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Price		
Definition	An association to agreed Price		
See section	3.81		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_PRISER (G25)		

Excluded classes and fields in InvoiceLine

Name	Name	Type
PaymentTerms	PaymentTerms	Class
DeliveryTerms	DeliveryTerms	Class

3.49. Item
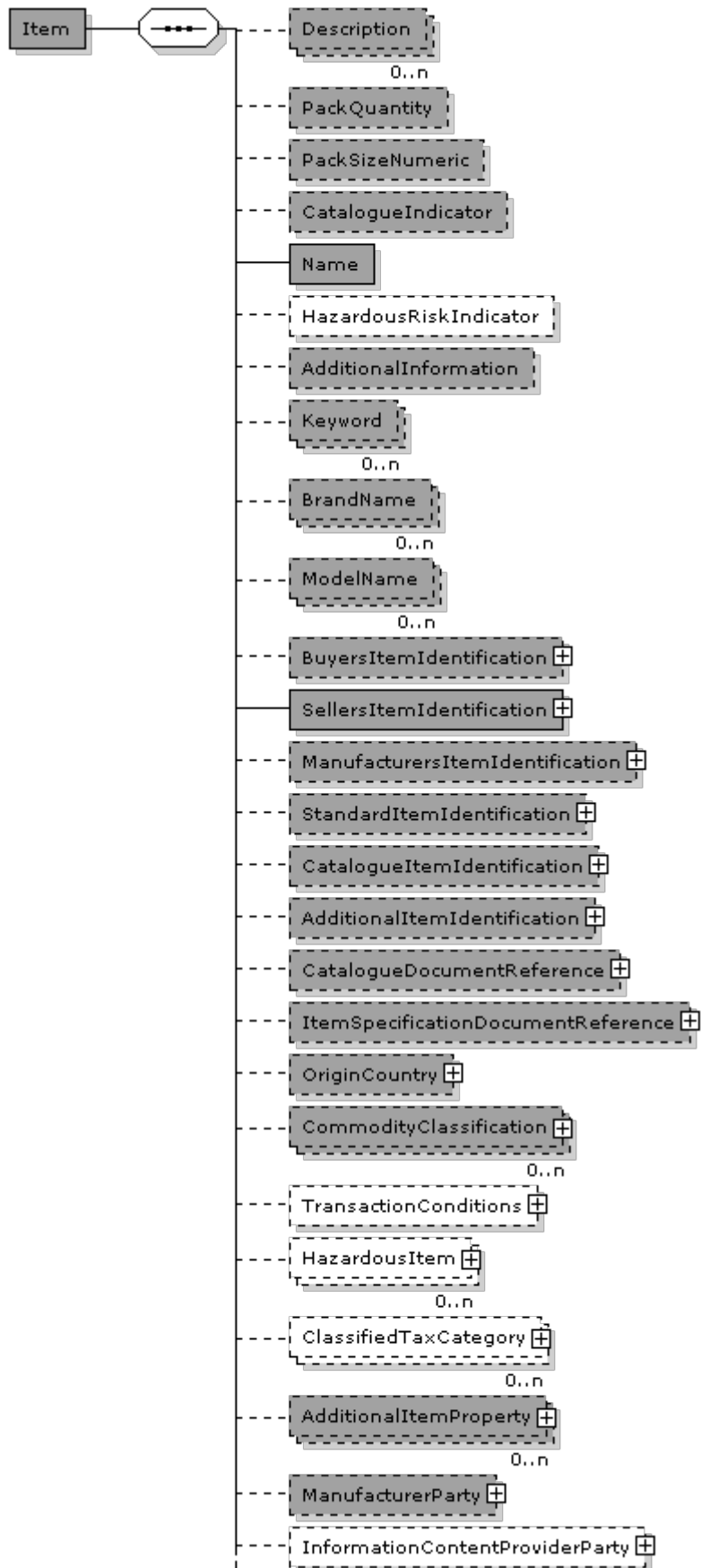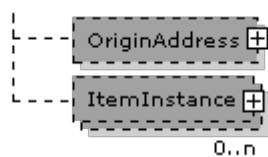
Item specification

Name	Item	Alternative term	
Definition	Information directly relating to an item		

Example

```
<cac:AccessoryRelatedItem>
 <cbc:ID>BTH-567892356 </cbc:ID>
 <cbc:Quantity unitCode="EA">1</cbc:Quantity>
 <cbc:Description>The Blue Toth headset is an optional priced headset. An ordinary wire based
headset is included in the mobile telephone price</cbc:Description>
</cac:AccessoryRelatedItem>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
Description	Description	Text	Yes	0..n
PackQuantity	PackQuantity	Quantity	Yes	0..1
PackSizeNumeric	PackSizeNumeric	Numeric	Yes	0..1
CatalogueIndicator	CatalogueIndicator	Indicator	Yes	0..1
Name	Name	Name	Yes	1
HazardousRiskIndicator	HazardousRiskIndicator	Indicator	Bilateral	0..1
AdditionalInformation	AdditionalInformation	Text	Yes	0..1
Keyword	Keyword	Text	Yes	0..n
BrandName	BrandName	Name	Yes	0..n
ModelName	ModelName	Name	Yes	0..n

Subclasses in class Item

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
BuyersItemIdentification	BuyersItemIdentification	Yes	0..1	3.51
SellersItemIdentification	SellersItemIdentification	Yes	1	3.51
ManufacturersItemIdentification	ManufacturersItemIdentification	Yes	0..1	3.51
StandardItemIdentification	StandardItemIdentification	Yes	0..1	3.51
CatalogueItemIdentification	CatalogueItemIdentification	Yes	0..1	3.51
AdditionalItemIdentification	AdditionalItemIdentification	Yes	0..1	3.51
CatalogueDocumentReference	CatalogueDocumentReference	Yes	0..1	3.36
ItemSpecificationDocumentReference	ItemSpecificationDocumentReference	Yes	0..1	3.36
OriginCountry	OriginCountry	Yes	0..1	3.24
CommodityClassification	CommodityClassification	Yes	0..n	3.18
TransactionConditions	TransactionConditions	Bilateral	0..1	3.107
HazardousItem	HazardousItem	Bilateral	0..n	3.47
ClassifiedTaxCategory	ClassifiedTaxCategory	Bilateral	0..n	3.101
AdditionalItemProperty	AdditionalItemProperty	Yes	0..n	3.54
ManufacturerParty	ManufacturerParty	Yes	0..1	3.70
InformationContentProviderParty	InformationContentProviderParty	Bilateral	0..1	3.70
OriginAddress	OriginAddress	Yes	0..1	3.1
ItemInstance	ItemInstance	Yes	0..n	3.52

Field specifications

Description

Fieldname	Description	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A free form field that can be used to give a text description of the item.		
Recommendation	Only one per Language		
Example	Top of the line batteries from Sony		

PackQuantity

Fieldname	PackQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	The unit packaging quantity.		
Example	1 case (unitCode ='CS')		

PackSizeNumeric

Fieldname	PackSizeNumeric	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Numeric		
Definition	The number of items in a pack.		
Example	12		

CatalogueIndicator

Fieldname	CatalogueIndicator	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	An indicator that denotes whether the item was ordered from a catalogue (true) or not (false).		
Example	false		

Name

Fieldname	Name	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Name		
Definition	A shortname (optionally) given to an item, such as a name from a catalogue, as distinct to a description		
Businessrules	Name is required if no ItemIdentification of Item		
Recommendation	Should not exceed 40 characters		
Example	"Colgate Total", "Batteries AA 12V"		

HazardousRiskIndicator

Fieldname	HazardousRiskIndicator	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	An indicator as to whether the item as delivered is hazardous		

AdditionalInformation

Fieldname	AdditionalInformation	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	To provide more details of the item (eg URL of a relevant web page).		
Example	White		

Keyword

Fieldname	Keyword	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..n	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A Seller Party-defined search string for the item. Also could be synonyms.		
Recommendation	Should be used in catalogues to optimize the search for items by specifying known synonyms for the item. If Name is "Colgate Total" and the customer search for "toothpaste" the customer will not find the item.		
Example	Toothpaste		

BrandName

Fieldname	BrandName	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..n	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Name		
Definition	The brand name for the item.		
Example	Sony		

ModelName

Fieldname	ModelName	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..n	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Name		
Definition	Model name for the item		
Example	AAA		

Class Specification

BuyersItemIdentification

Classname	BuyersItemIdentification	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	ItemIdentification		
Definition	Associates the item with its identification according to the buyers system.		
See section	3.51		

SellersItemIdentification

Classname	SellersItemIdentification	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	ItemIdentification		
Definition	Associates the item with its identification according to the sellers system.		
See section	3.51		

ManufacturersItemIdentification

Classname	ManufacturersItemIdentification	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	ItemIdentification		
Definition	Associates the item with its identification according to the manufacturers system.		
Businessrules	For information purpose only		
See section	3.51		

StandardItemIdentification

Classname	StandardItemIdentification	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	ItemIdentification		
Definition	Associates the item with its identification according to a standard system.		
See section	3.51		

CatalogueItemIdentification

Classname	CatalogueItemIdentification	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	ItemIdentification		
Definition	Associates the item with its identification according to a cataloging system.		
See section	3.51		

AdditionalItemIdentification

Classname	AdditionalItemIdentification	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	ItemIdentification		
Definition	Associates the item with other identification means		
See section	3.51		

CatalogueDocumentReference

Classname	CatalogueDocumentReference	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	DocumentReference		
Definition	Associates the item with the catalogue from which the item was selected.		
See section	3.36		

ItemSpecificationDocumentReference

Classname	ItemSpecificationDocumentReference	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	DocumentReference		
Definition	An association to item specification		
See section	3.36		

OriginCountry

Classname	OriginCountry	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Country		
Definition	Associates the item with its country of origin		
See section	3.24		

CommodityClassification

Classname	CommodityClassification	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..n	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	CommodityClassification		
Definition	Associates the item with its classification(s) according to a commodity classifying system.		
See section	3.18		

TransactionConditions

Classname	TransactionConditions	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	TransactionConditions		
Definition	Associates the item with sales conditions appertaining to it.		
See section	3.107		

HazardousItem

Classname	HazardousItem	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..n	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	HazardousItem		
Definition	Associates the item with its hazardous item information.		
See section	3.47		

ClassifiedTaxCategory

Classname	ClassifiedTaxCategory	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..n	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	TaxCategory		
Definition	Classifies the item using one or more categories of taxes		
See section	3.101		

AdditionalItemProperty

Classname	AdditionalItemProperty	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..n	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	ItemProperty		
Definition	Associates the item with a set of additional properties		
See section	3.54		

ManufacturerParty

Classname	ManufacturerParty	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Party		
Definition	Associates the manufacturer of the item.		
See section	3.70		

InformationContentProviderParty

Classname	InformationContentProviderParty	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Party		
Definition	Associates the item with the party responsible for the technical specifications of the item.		
See section	3.70		

OriginAddress

Classname	OriginAddress	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Address		
Definition	Associates the item with the region of origin (ie not the country)		
See section	3.1		

ItemInstance

Classname	ItemInstance	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..n	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	ItemInstance		
Definition	An association to Item Instance		
See section	3.52		

Excluded classes and fields in Item

None

3.50. ItemComparison
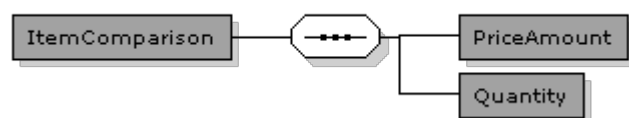
ItemComparison specification

Name	ItemComparison	Alternative term	
Definition	Item comparision is used to compare different items based on cost, quantity or measurements.		

```
ItemComparison
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
PriceAmount	PriceAmount	Amount	Yes	1
Quantity	Quantity	Quantity	Yes	1

Subclasses in class ItemComparison

None

Field specifications

PriceAmount

Fieldname	PriceAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The price for the comparison quantity of the Item		
Example	100		

Quantity

Fieldname	Quantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	The quantity used for price comparison with other Items		
Example	23		

Excluded classes and fields in ItemComparison

None

3.51. ItemIdentification
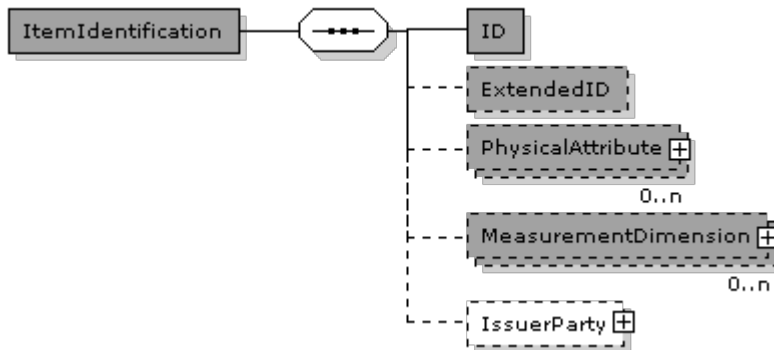
ItemIdentification specification

Name	ItemIdentification	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about Item identification		

Example

```
<cac:ManufacturersItemIdentification>
 <cbc:ID>B2-750i</cbc:ID>
</cac:ManufacturersItemIdentification>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	1
ExtendedID	ExtendedID	Identifier	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class ItemIdentification

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
PhysicalAttribute	PhysicalAttribute	Yes	0..n	3.80
MeasurementDimension	MeasurementDimension	Yes	0..n	3.34
IssuerParty	IssuerParty	Bilateral	0..1	3.70

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	An identifier for an Item		
Example	4732		

ExtendedID

Fieldname	ExtendedID	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	An extended identifier for the item which identifies the item with specific properties e.g. Item 123 = Chair / Item 123 Ext 45 = brown chair		
Example	PO3X89		

Class Specification

PhysicalAttribute

Classname	PhysicalAttribute	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..n	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	PhysicalAttribute		
Definition	An association to Physical Attribute		
See section	3.80		

MeasurementDimension

Classname	MeasurementDimension	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..n	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Dimension		
Definition	An association to Measurement Dimension		
See section	3.34		

IssuerParty

Classname	IssuerParty	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Party		
Definition	An association to Issuer Party i.e. the Party that issued the Item Identification		
Recommendation	If "Qualified" ItemIdentification is the issuer of the Identification this is not used		
See section	3.70		

Excluded classes and fields in ItemIdentification

None

3.52. ItemInstance
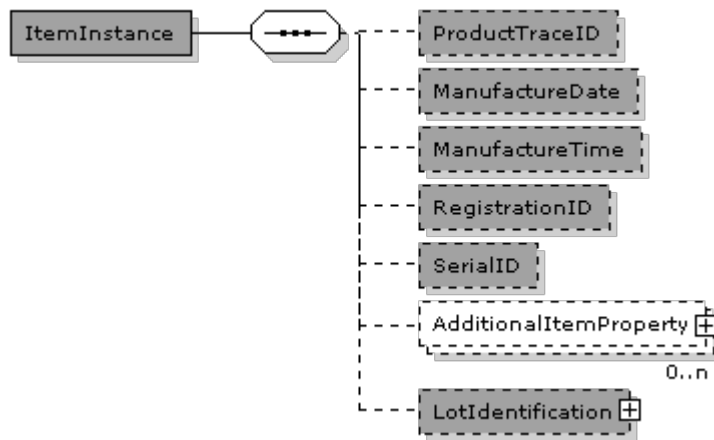
ItemInstance specification

Name	ItemInstance	**Alternative term**	
Definition	Information about a specific instance of an Item		

Example

```
<cac:ItemInstance>
 <cbc:ProductTraceID>123</cbc:ProductTraceID>
 <cbc:ManufactureDate>2007-01-01</cbc:ManufactureDate>
 <cbc:ManufactureTime>12:00:00</cbc:ManufactureTime>
 <cbc:RegistrationID>12345677890</cbc:RegistrationID>
 <cbc:SerialID>147852369</cbc:SerialID>
 + <cac:LotIdentification />
</cac:ItemInstance>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ProductTraceID	ProductTraceID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
ManufactureDate	ManufactureDate	Date	Yes	0..1
ManufactureTime	ManufactureTime	Time	Yes	0..1
RegistrationID	RegistrationID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
SerialID	SerialID	Identifier	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class ItemInstance

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
AdditionalItemProperty	AdditionalItemProperty	Bilateral	0..n	3.54
LotIdentification	LotIdentification	Yes	0..1	3.62

Field specifications

ProductTraceID

Fieldname	ProductTraceID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	An identifier used for tracing the Item such as EPC number used in RFID		
Recommendation	The identification of the ItemInstance. ie. EPC, Serial, registration number.		
Example	DK4523498		

ManufactureDate

Fieldname	ManufactureDate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Date		
Definition	The date of manufacture of the Item Instance		
Example	2001-01-02		

ManufactureTime

Fieldname	ManufactureTime	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Time		
Definition	The time of manufacture of the Item Instance		
Example	23:45:00		

RegistrationID

Fieldname	RegistrationID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The registration identifier for the Item Instance		
Example	SL 47 231		

SerialID

Fieldname	SerialID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The serial number of the Item Instance		
Example	SN83686873323-23		

Class Specification

AdditionalItemProperty

Classname	AdditionalItemProperty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	ItemProperty		
Definition	An association to Additional Item Property		
See section	3.54		

LotIdentification

Classname	LotIdentification	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	LotIdentification		
Definition	Associates the item with its lot identification (the identification that allows recall of the item if necessary)		
See section	3.62		

Excluded classes and fields in ItemInstance

None

3.53. ItemLocationQuantity
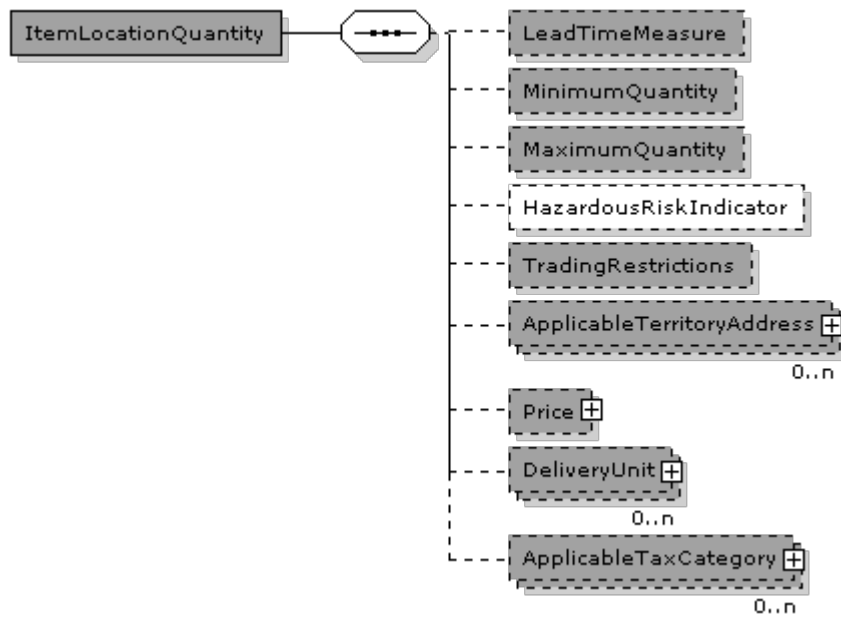
ItemLocationQuantity specification

Name	ItemLocationQuantity	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about the properites of an Item as they relate to specific quantities and/or specific locations		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_KATALOG_PRISER (G40)		

Example

```
<cac:RequiredItemLocationQuantity>
 <cbc:HazardousRiskIndicator>false</cbc:HazardousRiskIndicator>
 + <cac:ApplicableTerritoryAddress />
 + <cac:Price />
 + <cac:ApplicableTaxCategory />
</cac:RequiredItemLocationQuantity>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
LeadTimeMeasure	LeadTimeMeasure	Measure	Yes	0..1
MinimumQuantity	MinimumQuantity	Quantity	Yes	0..1
MaximumQuantity	MaximumQuantity	Quantity	Yes	0..1
HazardousRiskIndicator	HazardousRiskIndicator	Indicator	Bilateral	0..1
TradingRestrictions	TradingRestrictions	Text	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class ItemLocationQuantity

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
ApplicableTerritoryAddress	ApplicableTerritoryAddress	Yes	0..n	3.1
Price	Price	Yes	0..1	3.81
DeliveryUnit	DeliveryUnit	Yes	0..n	3.31
ApplicableTaxCategory	ApplicableTaxCategory	Yes	0..n	3.101

Field specifications

LeadTimeMeasure

Fieldname	LeadTimeMeasure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	The time taken from the time of order to the time of delivery for an Item		
Recommendation	Should be used		
Example	1 day (unitCode = 'DAY')		

MinimumQuantity

Fieldname	MinimumQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	The minimum quantity that can be ordered (to qualify for a specific price)		
Example	6 bottles (unitCode = 'BO')		

MaximumQuantity

Fieldname	MaximumQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	The maximum quantity that can be ordered (to qualify for a specific price)		
Example	60 bottles (unitCode = 'BO')		

HazardousRiskIndicator

Fieldname	HazardousRiskIndicator	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	Indicates whether the Item as delivered is hazardous		
Legal values	true, false		

TradingRestrictions

Fieldname	TradingRestrictions	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A description of trade restrictions that apply to the Item or quantities of the Item		
Example	Do not export to Ghana		

Class Specification

ApplicableTerritoryAddress

Classname	ApplicableTerritoryAddress	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Address		
Definition	An association to Territory (Address)		
See section	3.1		

Price

Classname	Price	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Price		
Definition	An association to Price		
See section	3.81		

DeliveryUnit

Classname	DeliveryUnit	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	DeliveryUnit		
Definition	An association to Delivery Unit		
See section	3.31		

ApplicableTaxCategory

Classname	ApplicableTaxCategory	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	TaxCategory		
Definition	An association to Tax Category		
Recommendation	Specify whether VAT is applied to this.		
See section	3.101		

Excluded classes and fields in ItemLocationQuantity

None

3.54. ItemProperty
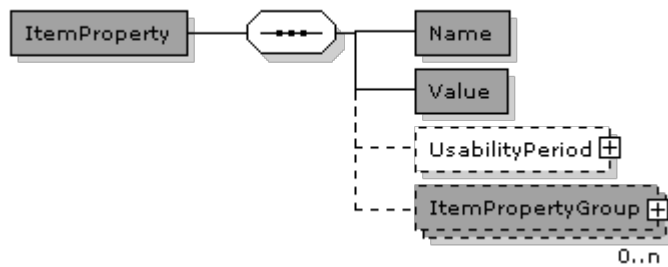
ItemProperty specification

Name	ItemProperty	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about specific Item Properties		

Example

```
<cac:AdditionalItemProperty>
 <cbc:Name>Weight</cbc:Name>
 <cbc:Value>80 Grm per m2</cbc:Value>
 + <cac:ItemPropertyGroup />
</cac:AdditionalItemProperty>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
Name	Name	Name	Yes	1
Value	Value	Text	Yes	1

Subclasses in class ItemProperty

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
UsabilityPeriod	UsabilityPeriod	Bilateral	0..1	3.78
ItemPropertyGroup	ItemPropertyGroup	Yes	0..n	3.55

Field specifications

Name

Fieldname	Name	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Name		
Definition	The name of the Item Property		
Example	Size		

Value

Fieldname	Value	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The Item Property value		
Example	XL		

Class Specification

UsabilityPeriod

Classname	UsabilityPeriod	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Period		
Definition	The period for which the item property is valid		
See section	3.78		

ItemPropertyGroup

Classname	ItemPropertyGroup	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	ItemPropertyGroup		
Definition	An association to Item Property Group		
Businessrules	Used to specify if a AdditionalItemProperty (attribute) is common or specific to a category		
See section	3.55		

Excluded classes and fields in ItemProperty

None

3.55. *ItemPropertyGroup*
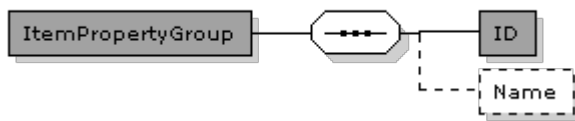
ItemPropertyGroup specification

Name	ItemPropertyGroup	**Alternative term**	
Definition	Information about sets of classifications (or groups) of Item Properties.		

Example

```
<cac:ItemPropertyGroup>
 <cbc:ID>14111507</cbc:ID>
</cac:ItemPropertyGroup>
```

Fields

UBL–Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	1
Name	Name	Name	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class ItemPropertyGroup

None

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	An identifier for the Item Property Group		
Businessrules	If the attribute is common to all products the value should be ROOT. If the the attribute only applies to a distinct category, the value must be the category ID e.g. a UNSPSC code		
Example	ROOT, 50202203		

Name

Fieldname	Name	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Name		
Definition	The name of the Item Property Group		
Example	Wine		

Excluded classes and fields in ItemPropertyGroup

None

3.56. Language
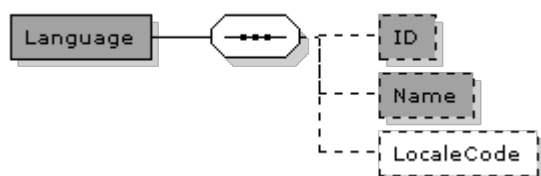
Language specification

Name	Language	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about Language		

```
Language
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
Name	Name	Name	Yes	0..1
LocaleCode	LocaleCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class Language

None

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	An identifier for a Language expressed as a code		
Codelist	urn:oasis:names:specification:ubl:codelist:gc:LanguageCodeContentType-2.0		
Example	DA		

Name

Fieldname	Name	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Name		
Definition	The name of the Language		
Example	Danish		

LocaleCode

Fieldname	LocaleCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The locale where the Language is used expressed as a code		

Excluded classes and fields in Language

None

3.57. LineItem
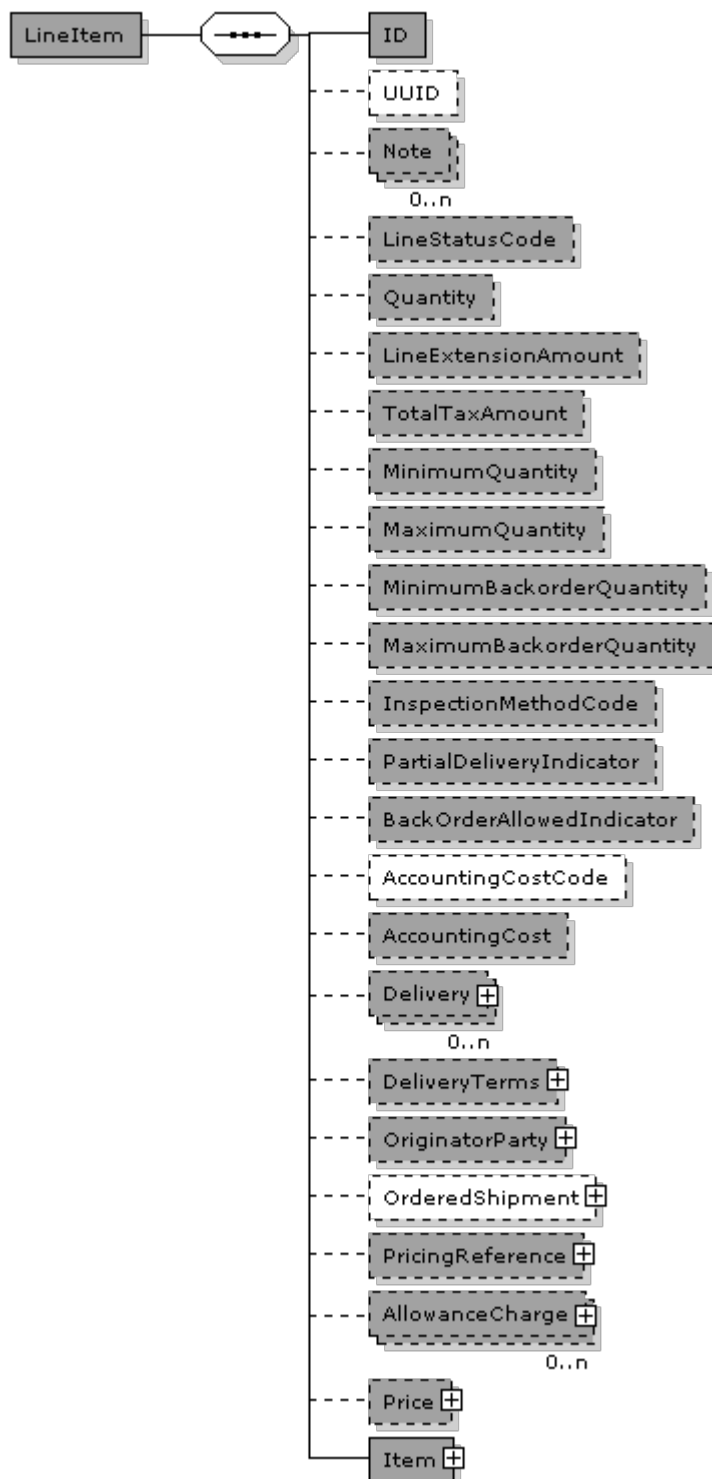
LineItem specification

Name	LineItem	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about a Line Item		

Example

```
<cac:LineItem>
 <cbc:ID>1</cbc:ID>
 <cbc:Quantity unitCode="EA">1.00</cbc:Quantity>
 <cbc:LineExtensionAmount currencyID="DKK">5000.00</cbc:LineExtensionAmount>
 + <cac:Delivery />
 + <cac:Price />
 + <cac:Item />
</cac:LineItem>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	1
UUID	UUID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
Note	Note	Text	Yes	0..n
LineStatusCode	LineStatusCode	Code	Yes	0..1
Quantity	Quantity	Quantity	Yes	0..1
LineExtensionAmount	LineExtensionAmount	Amount	Yes	0..1
TotalTaxAmount	TotalTaxAmount	Amount	Yes	0..1
MinimumQuantity	MinimumQuantity	Quantity	Yes	0..1
MaximumQuantity	MaximumQuantity	Quantity	Yes	0..1
MinimumBackorderQuantity	MinimumBackorderQuantity	Quantity	Yes	0..1
MaximumBackorderQuantity	MaximumBackorderQuantity	Quantity	Yes	0..1
InspectionMethodCode	InspectionMethodCode	Code	Yes	0..1
PartialDeliveryIndicator	PartialDeliveryIndicator	Indicator	Yes	0..1
BackOrderAllowedIndicator	BackOrderAllowedIndicator	Indicator	Yes	0..1
AccountingCostCode	AccountingCostCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
AccountingCost	AccountingCost	Text	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class LineItem

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
Delivery	Delivery	Yes	0..n	3.29
DeliveryTerms	DeliveryTerms	Yes	0..1	3.30
OriginatorParty	OriginatorParty	Yes	0..1	3.70
OrderedShipment	OrderedShipment	Bilateral	0..1	3.68
PricingReference	PricingReference	Yes	0..1	3.83
AllowanceCharge	AllowanceCharge	Yes	0..n	3.4
Price	Price	Yes	0..1	3.81
Item	Item	Yes	1	3.49

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Line Item assigned by the Buyer		
Businessrules	Unique within the document instance. Referenced in Invoice OrderLineReference - LineId		
Recommendation	Could be a sequence of numbers		

UUID

Fieldname	UUID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	A computer-generated universally unique identifier (UUID) for the Line Item instance		
Recommendation	Must be unique to the LineItem Instance. Only reuse UUID if CopyIndicator is true		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_UUID (G32)		

Note

Fieldname	Note	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Free form text applying to the Line Item. This element may contain notes or any other similar information that is not contained explicitly in another structure.		
Businessrules	Only human readable content. Only more than one if multilanguage		

LineStatusCode

Fieldname	LineStatusCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	Identifies the status of the Line with respect to its original state		
Codelist	urn:oioubl:codelist:linestatuscode-1.1		

Quantity

Fieldname	Quantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	The quantity of Items for the Line Item		
Businessrules	The Ordered Quantity, Use Codelist for Unit of measure. Quantity is required in the following profiles: Procurement-OrdSim-BilSim-1.0		
Legal values	>0		

LineExtensionAmount

Fieldname	LineExtensionAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The total amount for the Line Item including Allowance Charges but net of taxes		

TotalTaxAmount

Fieldname	TotalTaxAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The total tax amount for the Line Item		
Legal values	>0		

MinimumQuantity

Fieldname	MinimumQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	The minimum quantity for the Item on the Line		
Legal values	>0		

MaximumQuantity

Fieldname	MaximumQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	The maximum quantity for the Item on the Line		
Legal values	>0		

MinimumBackorderQuantity

Fieldname	MinimumBackorderQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	The minimum back order quantity (where back order is allowed)		
Legal values	>0		

MaximumBackorderQuantity

Fieldname	MaximumBackorderQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	The maximum back order quantity (where back order is allowed)		
Legal values	>0		

InspectionMethodCode

Fieldname	InspectionMethodCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	Inspection requirements for a Line Item expressed as a code		
Businessrules	Bilateral defined		

PartialDeliveryIndicator

Fieldname	PartialDeliveryIndicator	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	Indicates whether a partial delivery is allowed		
Businessrules	Unless otherwise specified, the value is assumed to be "false".		

BackOrderAllowedIndicator

Fieldname	BackOrderAllowedIndicator	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	Indicates whether back order is allowed		
Businessrules	Unless otherwise specified, the value is assumed to be "false".		

AccountingCostCode

Fieldname	AccountingCostCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The Buyer's accounting code applied to the Line Item		
Businessrules	Can only be used if bilateral agreed		

AccountingCost

Fieldname	AccountingCost	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The Buyer's accounting code applied to the Line Item expressed as text		
Businessrules	Only use if Code not applied		

Class Specification

Delivery

Classname	Delivery	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Delivery		
Definition	An association to Delivery		
Businessrules	Request for delivery. Only if different on line level. Only if no standard Delivery agreement present		
See section	3.29		

DeliveryTerms

Classname	DeliveryTerms	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	DeliveryTerms		
Definition	An association to Delivery Terms		
Recommendation	The term on the delivery specified or reference to delivery aggreement.		
See section	3.30		

OriginatorParty

Classname	OriginatorParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Party		
Definition	The party who originated Order		
Recommendation	Use if applicable and differ on line level		
See section	3.70		

OrderedShipment

Classname	OrderedShipment	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	OrderedShipment		
Definition	An association to Ordered Shipment		
See section	3.68		

PricingReference

Classname	PricingReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	PricingReference		
Definition	An association to Pricing Reference		
Businessrules	For information purpose only		
See section	3.83		

AllowanceCharge

Classname	AllowanceCharge	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	AllowanceCharge		
Definition	An association to Allowance Charge		
Businessrules	The assumed, agreed or legal Allowance and/or Charge		
See section	3.4		

Price

Classname	Price	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Price		
Definition	An association to Price		
Profile Dependency	Required in the following profiles: Procurement-OrdSim-BilSim-1.0		
See section	3.81		

Item

Classname	Item	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Item		
Definition	An association to Item		
See section	3.49		

Excluded classes and fields in LineItem

Name	Name	Type
SalesOrderID	SalesOrderID	Field

3.58. LineReference
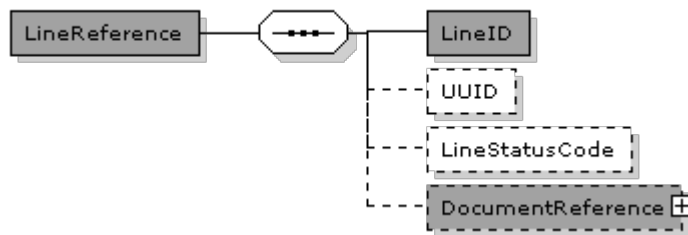
LineReference specification

Name	LineReference	**Alternative term**	
Definition	Reference to a line on a document		

Example

```
<cac:OrderLineReference>
 <cbc:LineID>1</cbc:LineID>
</cac:OrderLineReference>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
LineID	LineID	Identifier	Yes	1
UUID	UUID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
LineStatusCode	LineStatusCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class LineReference

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardi nality	Reference
DocumentReference	DocumentReference	Yes	0..1	3.36

Field specifications

LineID

Fieldname	LineID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Line on the referenced document		

UUID

Fieldname	UUID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	A computer-generated universally unique identifier (UUID) for the referenced document line instance		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_UUID (G32)		

LineStatusCode

Fieldname	LineStatusCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	Identifies the status of the referenced Line with respect to its original state		

Class Specification

DocumentReference

Classname	DocumentReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	DocumentReference		
Definition	An association to Document Reference		
See section	3.36		

Excluded classes and fields in LineReference

None

3.59. LineResponse
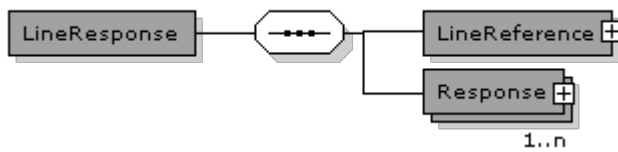
LineResponse specification

Name	LineResponse	Alternative term	
Definition	Reference to a line on a document		
Businessrules	LineReference.ID must be equal to Response.ID		

```
LineResponse
```

Fields

None

Subclasses in class LineResponse

UBL–Name	Name	Usage	Cardi nality	Reference
LineReference	LineReference	Yes	1	3.58
Response	Response	Yes	1..n	3.91

Class Specification

LineReference

Classname	LineReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	LineReference		
Definition	An association to Line Reference		
See section	3.58		

Response

Classname	Response	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Response		
Definition	An association to Response		
See section	3.91		

Excluded classes and fields in LineResponse

None

3.60. Location
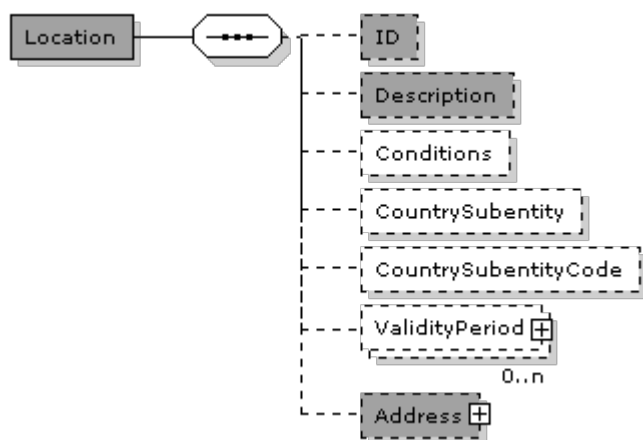
Location specification

Name	Location	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about location		

Example

```
<cac:DeliveryLocation>
 <cbc:ID>5551</cbc:ID>
 <cbc:Description>Skal overdrages personligt</cbc:Description>
 <cbc:Conditions>FÃ¸r kl. 12</cbc:Conditions>
 + <cac:Address />
</cac:DeliveryLocation>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
Description	Description	Text	Yes	0..1
Conditions	Conditions	Text	Bilateral	0..1
CountrySubentity	CountrySubentity	Text	Bilateral	0..1
CountrySubentityCode	CountrySubentityCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class Location

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
ValidityPeriod	ValidityPeriod	Bilateral	0..n	3.78
Address	Address	Yes	0..1	3.1

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The unique identifier for the location e.g. EAN Location Number, GLN		
Businessrules	If ID not specified, Address is mandatory.		
Dependency	../Address		

Description

Fieldname	Description	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The Description or name of the Location		

Conditions

Fieldname	Conditions	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Conditions describing the location		

CountrySubentity

Fieldname	CountrySubentity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A territorial division of a country such as a county or state		

CountrySubentityCode

Fieldname	CountrySubentityCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The territorial division of a country such as a county or state expresssed as a code		

Class Specification

ValidityPeriod

Classname	ValidityPeriod	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Period		
Definition	Period(s) in which the Location can be used e.g. for delivery		
See section	3.78		

Address

Classname	Address	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Address		
Definition	Association to the address of the location		
Businessrules	If ID not specified, Address is mandatory.		
Dependency	../ID		
See section	3.1		

Excluded classes and fields in Location

None

3.61. LocationCoordinate
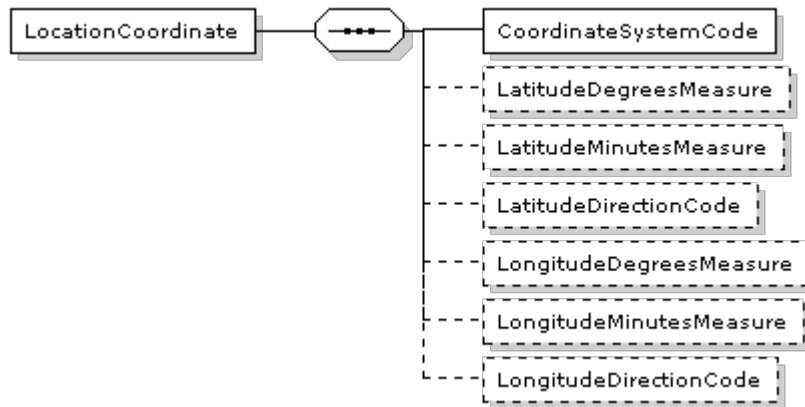
LocationCoordinate specification

Name	LocationCoordinate	**Alternative term**	
Definition	Information about physical (geographical) location		
Businessrules	Minimum 1 latitude and 1 longitude in the same measure		

```
LocationCoordinate
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
CoordinateSystemCode	CoordinateSystemCode	Code	Bilateral	1
LatitudeDegreesMeasure	LatitudeDegreesMeasure	Measure	Bilateral	0..1
LatitudeMinutesMeasure	LatitudeMinutesMeasure	Measure	Bilateral	0..1
LatitudeDirectionCode	LatitudeDirectionCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
LongitudeDegreesMeasure	LongitudeDegreesMeasure	Measure	Bilateral	0..1
LongitudeMinutesMeasure	LongitudeMinutesMeasure	Measure	Bilateral	0..1
LongitudeDirectionCode	LongitudeDirectionCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class LocationCoordinate

None

Field specifications

CoordinateSystemCode

Fieldname	CoordinateSystemCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	An identifier for the location system used		

LatitudeDegreesMeasure

Fieldname	LatitudeDegreesMeasure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	The measure of latitude in degrees		

LatitudeMinutesMeasure

Fieldname	LatitudeMinutesMeasure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	The measure of latitude in minutes		

LatitudeDirectionCode

Fieldname	LatitudeDirectionCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The direction of latitude measurement offset from the equator		

LongitudeDegreesMeasure

Fieldname	LongitudeDegreesMeasure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	The measure of longitude in degrees		

LongitudeMinutesMeasure

Fieldname	LongitudeMinutesMeasure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	The measure of longitude in minutes		

LongitudeDirectionCode

Fieldname	LongitudeDirectionCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The direction of longitude measurement offset from the meridian		

Excluded classes and fields in LocationCoordinate

None

3.62. LotIdentification
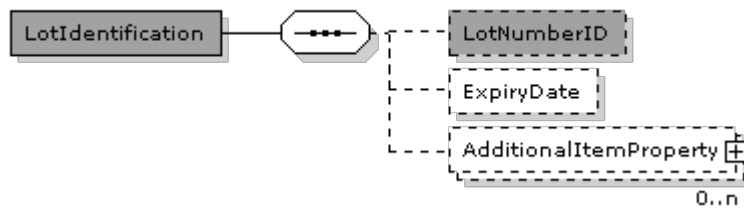
LotIdentification specification

Name	LotIdentification	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about a Lot (of Item Instances)		

Example

```
<cac:LotIdentification>
 <cbc:LotNumberID>111444</cbc:LotNumberID>
</cac:LotIdentification>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
LotNumberID	LotNumberID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
ExpiryDate	ExpiryDate	Date	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class LotIdentification

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardi nality	Reference
AdditionalItemProperty	AdditionalItemProperty	Bilateral	0..n	3.54

Field specifications

LotNumberID

Fieldname	LotNumberID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Lot		

ExpiryDate

Fieldname	ExpiryDate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Date		
Definition	The expiry date of the Lot		

Class Specification

AdditionalItemProperty

Classname	AdditionalItemProperty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	ItemProperty		
Definition	An association to Additional Item Property		
See section	3.54		

Excluded classes and fields in LotIdentification

None

3.63. *MaritimeTransport*
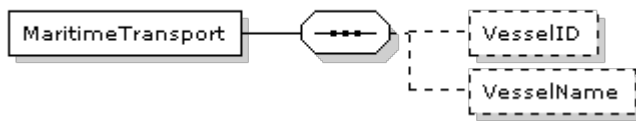
MaritimeTransport specification

Name	MaritimeTransport	Alternative term	
Definition	Describes a water (including sea, river and canal) transport vessel.		

```
MaritimeTransport
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
VesselID	VesselID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
VesselName	VesselName	Name	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class MaritimeTransport

None

Field specifications

VesselID

Fieldname	VesselID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	To identify a specific vessel		

VesselName

Fieldname	VesselName	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Name		
Definition	The name of the vessel		

Excluded classes and fields in MaritimeTransport

None

3.64. MonetaryTotal
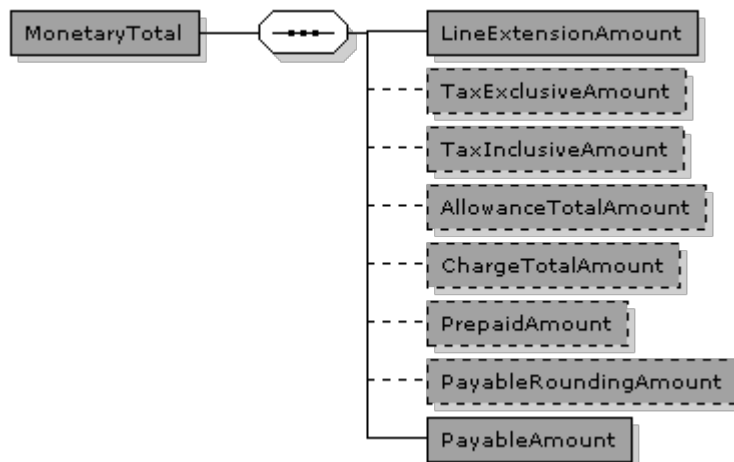
MonetaryTotal specification

Name	MonetaryTotal	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about Legal Totals (as opposed to Tax Totals)		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_TOTALER (G28)		

Example

```
<cac:LegalMonetaryTotal>
 <cbc:LineExtensionAmount currencyID="DKK">5050.00</cbc:LineExtensionAmount>
 <cbc:TaxExclusiveAmount currencyID="DKK">1262.50</cbc:TaxExclusiveAmount>
 <cbc:TaxInclusiveAmount currencyID="DKK">6312.50</cbc:TaxInclusiveAmount>
 <cbc:PayableAmount currencyID="DKK">6312.50</cbc:PayableAmount>
</cac:LegalMonetaryTotal>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
LineExtensionAmount	LineExtensionAmount	Amount	Yes	1
TaxExclusiveAmount	TaxExclusiveAmount	Amount	Yes	0..1
TaxInclusiveAmount	TaxInclusiveAmount	Amount	Yes	0..1
AllowanceTotalAmount	AllowanceTotalAmount	Amount	Yes	0..1
ChargeTotalAmount	ChargeTotalAmount	Amount	Yes	0..1
PrepaidAmount	PrepaidAmount	Amount	Yes	0..1
PayableRoundingAmount	PayableRoundingAmount	Amount	Yes	0..1
PayableAmount	PayableAmount	Amount	Yes	1

Subclasses in class MonetaryTotal

None

Field specifications

LineExtensionAmount

Fieldname	LineExtensionAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The total of Line Extention Amounts net of tax and settlement discounts, but inclusive of any applicable rounding amount		
Legal values	>0, 2 decimals		
Example	5050.00		

TaxExclusiveAmount

Fieldname	TaxExclusiveAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The total amount exclusive of texes		
Legal values	>0, 2 decimals		
Example	1262.50		

TaxInclusiveAmount

Fieldname	TaxInclusiveAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The total amount inclusive of taxes		
Legal values	>0, 2 decimals		
Example	6312.50		

AllowanceTotalAmount

Fieldname	AllowanceTotalAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The total amount of all allowances		
Legal values	>0, 2 decimals		
Example	10.00		

ChargeTotalAmount

Fieldname	ChargeTotalAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The total amount of all charges		
Legal values	>0, 2 decimals		
Example	120.00		

PrepaidAmount

Fieldname	PrepaidAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The total prepaid amount		
Legal values	>0, 2 decimals		
Example	1000.00		

PayableRoundingAmount

Fieldname	PayableRoundingAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The rounding amount (positive or negative) added to the calculated Line Extention Total Amount to produce the rounded Line Extention Total Amount		
Legal values	>0, 2 decimals		
Example	0.00		

PayableAmount

Fieldname	PayableAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The total amount to be paid		
Legal values	>0, 2 decimals		
Example	6312.50		

Excluded classes and fields in MonetaryTotal

None

3.65. OrderLine
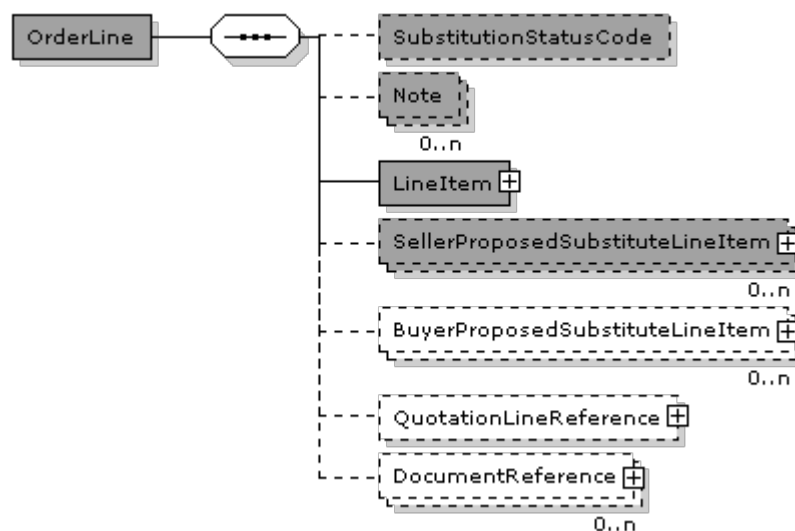
OrderLine specification

Name	OrderLine	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about an OrderLine		

```
OrderLine
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
SubstitutionStatusCode	SubstitutionStatusCode	Code	Yes	0..1
Note	Note	Text	Yes	0..n

Subclasses in class OrderLine

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
LineItem	LineItem	Yes	1	3.57
SellerProposedSubstituteLineItem	SellerProposedSubstituteLineItem	Yes	0..n	3.57
BuyerProposedSubstituteLineItem	BuyerProposedSubstituteLineItem	Bilateral	0..n	3.57
QuotationLineReference	QuotationLineReference	Bilateral	0..1	3.58
DocumentReference	DocumentReference	Bilateral	0..n	3.36

Field specifications

SubstitutionStatusCode

Fieldname	SubstitutionStatusCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	A code speciying SubstitutionStatusCode for the OrderLine. An OrderLine may specify that the substitution must be proposed by Buyer or Seller (in the OrderResponse) or that the substitution must be carried out by Seller (in the OrderResponse)		

Note

Fieldname	Note	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Free form text applying to the OrderLine. This element may contain notes or any other similar information that is not contained explicitly in another structure.		

Class Specification

LineItem

Classname	LineItem	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	LineItem		
Definition	An association to LineItem		
See section	3.57		

SellerProposedSubstituteLineItem

Classname	SellerProposedSubstituteLineItem	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	LineItem		
Definition	SubstituteLineItems proposed by Seller (in OrderResponse)		
See section	3.57		

BuyerProposedSubstituteLineItem

Classname	BuyerProposedSubstituteLineItem	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	LineItem		
Definition	Possible substitutes to the LineItem as proposed by Buyer		
See section	3.57		

QuotationLineReference

Classname	QuotationLineReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	LineReference		
Definition	An association to a LineReference for the offer		
See section	3.58		

DocumentReference

Classname	DocumentReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	DocumentReference		
Definition	An association to DocumentReference		
See section	3.36		

Excluded classes and fields in OrderLine

Name	Name	Type
SellerSubstitutedLineItem	SellerSubstitutedLineItem	Class
CatalogueLineReference	CatalogueLineReference	Class

3.66. OrderLineReference
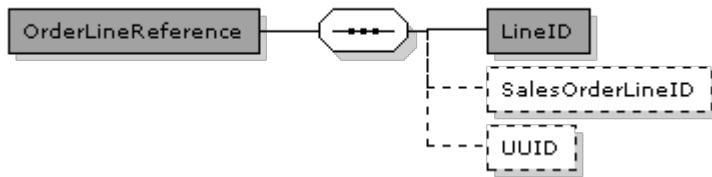
OrderLineReference specification

Name	OrderLineReference	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about an Order Line Reference		

Example

```
<cac:OrderLineReference>
 <cbc:LineID>1</cbc:LineID>
</cac:OrderLineReference>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
LineID	LineID	Identifier	Yes	1
SalesOrderLineID	SalesOrderLineID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
UUID	UUID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class OrderLineReference

None

Field specifications

LineID

Fieldname	LineID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the referenced Order Line assigned by the Buyer		

SalesOrderLineID

Fieldname	SalesOrderLineID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the referenced Order Line assigned by the Seller		

UUID

Fieldname	UUID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	A computer-generated universally unique identifier (UUID) for the referenced Order Line instance		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_UUID (G32)		

Excluded classes and fields in OrderLineReference

Name	Name	Type
LineStatusCode	LineStatusCode	Field
OrderReference	OrderReference	Class

3.67. OrderReference
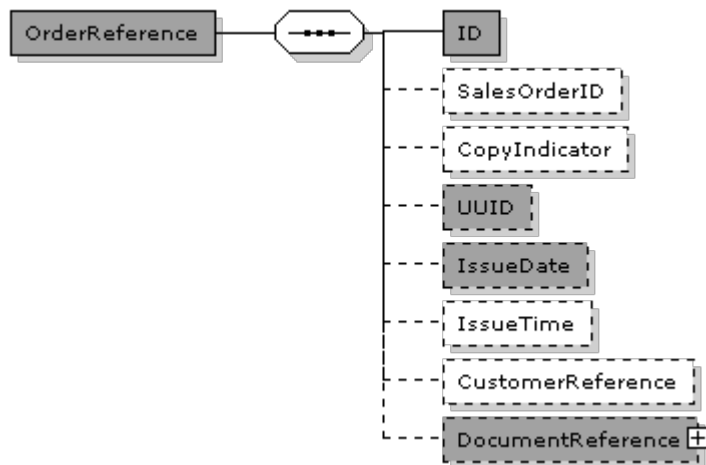
OrderReference specification

Name	OrderReference	**Alternative term**	
Definition	Information about an Order Reference		

Example

```
<cac:OrderReference>
 <cbc:ID>5002701</cbc:ID>
 <cbc:UUID>9756b468-8815-1029-857a-e388fe63f399</cbc:UUID>
 + <cac:DocumentReference />
</cac:OrderReference>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	1
SalesOrderID	SalesOrderID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
CopyIndicator	CopyIndicator	Indicator	Bilateral	0..1
UUID	UUID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
IssueDate	IssueDate	Date	Yes	0..1
IssueTime	IssueTime	Time	Bilateral	0..1
CustomerReference	CustomerReference	Text	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class OrderReference

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
DocumentReference	DocumentReference	Yes	0..1	3.36

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the referenced Order assigned by the Buyer		

SalesOrderID

Fieldname	SalesOrderID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the referenced Order assigned by the Seller		

CopyIndicator

Fieldname	CopyIndicator	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	Indicates whether the referenced Order is a copy (true) or the original (false)		

UUID

Fieldname	UUID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	A computer-generated universally unique identifier (UUID) for the referenced Order instance		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_UUID (G32)		

IssueDate

Fieldname	IssueDate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Date		
Definition	The date on which the referenced Order was issued		

IssueTime

Fieldname	IssueTime	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Time		
Definition	The time on which the referenced Order was issued		

CustomerReference

Fieldname	CustomerReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A supplementary reference for the referenced Order		
Businessrules	Only Use if for creditcard purchase		

Class Specification

DocumentReference

Classname	DocumentReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	DocumentReference		
Definition	An association to Document Reference		
See section	3.36		

Excluded classes and fields in OrderReference

None

3.68. OrderedShipment
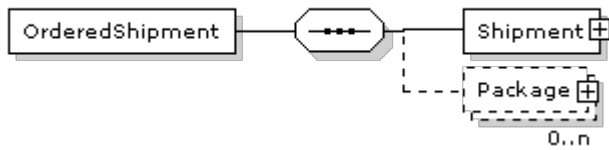
OrderedShipment specification

Name	OrderedShipment	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about an Ordered Shipment		

```
OrderedShipment
```

Fields

None

Subclasses in class OrderedShipment

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardi nality	Reference
Shipment	Shipment	Bilateral	1	3.94
Package	Package	Bilateral	0..n	3.69

Class Specification

Shipment

Classname	Shipment	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Shipment		
Definition	An association to Shipment		
See section	3.94		

Package

Classname	Package	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Package		
Definition	An association to Package		
See section	3.69		

Excluded classes and fields in OrderedShipment

None

3.69. Package
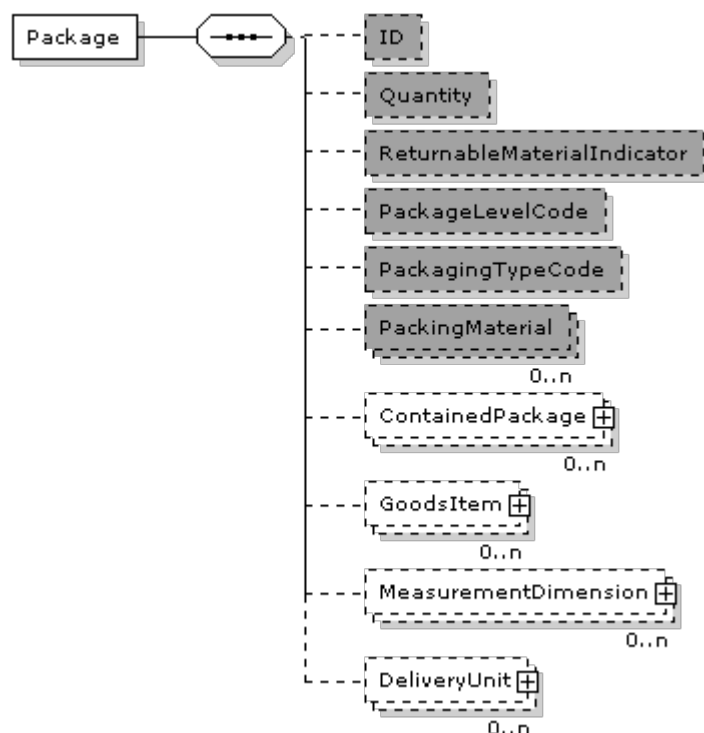
Package specification

Name	Package	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about a Package		

```
Package
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
Quantity	Quantity	Quantity	Yes	0..1
ReturnableMaterialIndicator	ReturnableMaterialIndicator	Indicator	Yes	0..1
PackageLevelCode	PackageLevelCode	Code	Yes	0..1
PackagingTypeCode	PackagingTypeCode	Code	Yes	0..1
PackingMaterial	PackingMaterial	Text	Yes	0..n

Subclasses in class Package

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
ContainedPackage	ContainedPackage	Bilateral	0..n	3.69
GoodsItem	GoodsItem	Bilateral	0..n	3.44
MeasurementDimension	MeasurementDimension	Bilateral	0..n	3.34
DeliveryUnit	DeliveryUnit	Bilateral	0..n	3.31

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Package		

Quantity

Fieldname	Quantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	The quantity (of Items) contained in the Package		

ReturnableMaterialIndicator

Fieldname	ReturnableMaterialIndicator	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	Indicates whether the packaging material is returnable (true) or not (false).		

PackageLevelCode

Fieldname	PackageLevelCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	Code specifying a level of packaging.		

PackagingTypeCode

Fieldname	PackagingTypeCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	Code specifying the type of packaging of an item.		

PackingMaterial

Fieldname	PackingMaterial	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Description of the type of packaging of an item.		

Class Specification

ContainedPackage

Classname	ContainedPackage	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Package		
Definition	An association to Contained Package; used to describe a Package within a Package		
See section	3.69		

GoodsItem

Classname	GoodsItem	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	GoodsItem		
Definition	An association to Goods Item		
See section	3.44		

MeasurementDimension

Classname	MeasurementDimension	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Dimension		
Definition	An association to describe the measurement dimensions of the package		
See section	3.34		

DeliveryUnit

Classname	DeliveryUnit	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	DeliveryUnit		
Definition	An association to Delivery Units in the package		
See section	3.31		

Excluded classes and fields in Package

None

3.70. Party
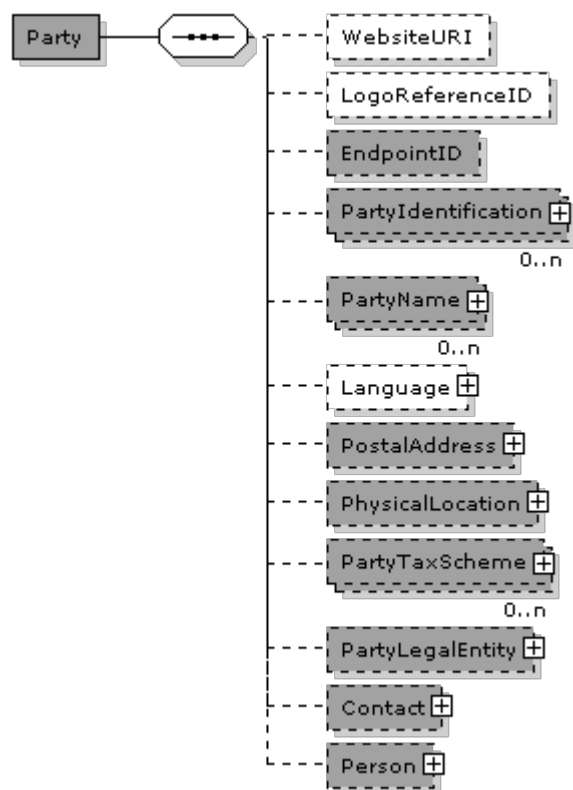
Party specification

Name	Party	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about an organisation, sub-organisation or individual fulfilling a role in a business process		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_PART (G23)		

Example

```
<cac:ReceiverParty>
 <cbc:EndpointID schemeID="DK:CVR">DK16356706</cbc:EndpointID>
 + <cac:PartyIdentification />
 + <cac:PartyName />
 + <cac:PostalAddress />
 + <cac:Contact />
</cac:ReceiverParty>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
WebsiteURI	WebsiteURI	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
LogoReferenceID	LogoReferenceID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
EndpointID	EndpointID	Identifier	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class Party

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardi nality	Reference
PartyIdentification	PartyIdentification	Yes	0..n	3.71
PartyName	PartyName	Yes	0..n	3.73
Language	Language	Bilateral	0..1	3.56
PostalAddress	PostalAddress	Yes	0..1	3.1
PhysicalLocation	PhysicalLocation	Yes	0..1	3.70.1
PartyTaxScheme	PartyTaxScheme	Yes	0..n	3.74
PartyLegalEntity	PartyLegalEntity	Yes	0..1	3.72
Contact	Contact	Yes	0..1	3.21
Person	Person	Yes	0..1	3.79

Field specifications

WebsiteURI

Fieldname	WebsiteURI	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) of the Party		

LogoReferenceID

Fieldname	LogoReferenceID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	A Party's logo		

EndpointID

Fieldname	EndpointID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	Identifies the end point of the routing service, e.g. EAN Location Number, GLN		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_ENDEPUNKT (G22)		

Class Specification

PartyIdentification

Classname	PartyIdentification	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	PartyIdentification		
Definition	An association to Party Identification		
See section	3.71		

PartyName

Classname	PartyName	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	PartyName		
Definition	An association to Party Name. Party Name must be used where no Party Identification is used.		
Businessrules	Mandatory if PartyIdentification.ID not used. Only use more than 1 if multilanguage.		
Recommendation	At Header level PartyName should be supplied		
Dependency	../PartyIdentification		
See section	3.73		

Language

Classname	Language	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Language		
Definition	An association to Language		
See section	3.56		

PostalAddress

Classname	PostalAddress	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Address		
Definition	The Party's postal address		
See section	3.1		

PhysicalLocation

Classname	PhysicalLocation	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Location		
Definition	The Party's visiting address		
Recommendation	Only if different from PostalAddress		
See section	3.70.1		

PartyTaxScheme

Classname	PartyTaxScheme	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	PartyTaxScheme		
Definition	An association to Party Tax Scheme		
See section	3.74		

PartyLegalEntity

Classname	PartyLegalEntity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	PartyLegalEntity		
Definition	An association to Party Legal Entity		
See section	3.72		

Contact

Classname	Contact	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Contact		
Definition	An association to Contact		
Recommendation	The Contact information for the party		
See section	3.21		

Person

Classname	Person	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Person		
Definition	An association to a Person.		
Recommendation	Supplimentary information for Contact		
See section	3.79		

Excluded classes and fields in Party

Name	Name	Type
MarkCareIndicator	MarkCareIndicator	Field
MarkAttentionIndicator	MarkAttentionIndicator	Field
AgentParty	AgentParty	Class

3.70.1. Party.PhysicalLocation
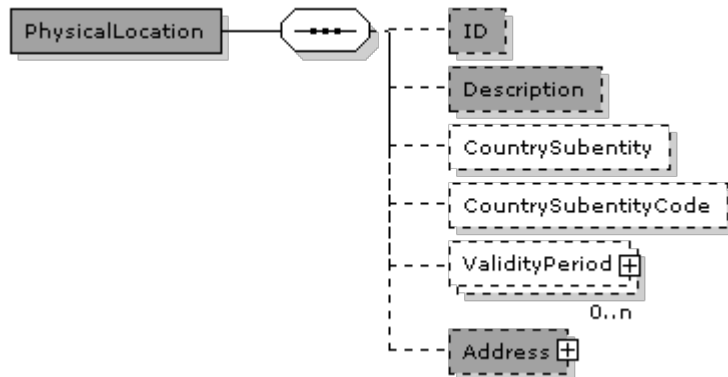
PhysicalLocation (Party.PhysicalLocation) specification

Name	Party.PhysicalLocation	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about location		

```
Party.PhysicalLocation
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
Description	Description	Text	Yes	0..1
CountrySubentity	CountrySubentity	Text	Bilateral	0..1
CountrySubentityCode	CountrySubentityCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class PhysicalLocation (Party.PhysicalLocation)

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
ValidityPeriod	ValidityPeriod	Bilateral	0..n	3.78
Address	Address	Yes	0..1	3.1

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The unique identifier for the location e.g. EAN Location Number, GLN		
Businessrules	If ID not specified, Address is mandatory.		
Dependency	../Address		

Description

Fieldname	Description	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The Description or name of the Location		

CountrySubentity

Fieldname	CountrySubentity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A territorial division of a country such as a county or state		

CountrySubentityCode

Fieldname	CountrySubentityCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The territorial division of a country such as a county or state expresssed as a code		

Class Specification

ValidityPeriod

Classname	ValidityPeriod	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Period		
Definition	Period(s) in which the Location can be used e.g. for delivery		
See section	3.78		

Address

Classname	Address	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Address		
Definition	Association to the address of the location		
Businessrules	If ID not specified, Address is mandatory.		
Dependency	../ID		
See section	3.1		

Excluded classes and fields in PhysicalLocation (Party.PhysicalLocation)

Name	Name	Type
Conditions	Conditions	Field

3.71. *PartyIdentification*
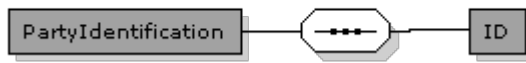
PartyIdentification specification

Name	PartyIdentification	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about a Party's identification		

Example

```
<cac:PartyIdentification>
 <cbc:ID schemeID="DK:CVR">DK16356706</cbc:ID>
</cac:PartyIdentification>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	1

Subclasses in class PartyIdentification

None

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	An identifier for the Party		

Excluded classes and fields in PartyIdentification

None

3.72. PartyLegalEntity
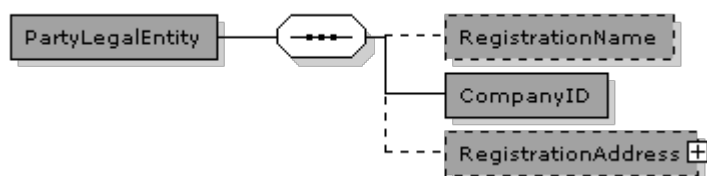
PartyLegalEntity specification

Name	PartyLegalEntity	**Alternative term**	
Definition	Information directly relating to the legal registration that is applicable to a party.		

Example

```
<cac:PartyLegalEntity>
 <cbc:RegistrationName>Den Lille Skole</cbc:RegistrationName>
 <cbc:CompanyID schemeID="DK:CVR">DK16356709</cbc:CompanyID>
</cac:PartyLegalEntity>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
RegistrationName	RegistrationName	Name	Yes	0..1
CompanyID	CompanyID	Identifier	Yes	1

Subclasses in class PartyLegalEntity

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
RegistrationAddress	RegistrationAddress	Yes	0..1	3.1

Field specifications

RegistrationName

Fieldname	RegistrationName	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Name		
Definition	The name of a party as registered with the legal authority.		
Businessrules	RegistrationName from National CompanyRegister		
Recommendation	Should be used		
Example	IT- og Telestyrelsen		

CompanyID

Fieldname	CompanyID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	Identifies a company as registered with the company registration scheme		
Businessrules	RegistrationNumber from National CompanyRegister		
Example	DK27654322		

Class Specification

RegistrationAddress

Classname	RegistrationAddress	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Address		
Definition	Associates with the registered address of the party within a Corporate Registration Scheme.		
See section	3.1		

Excluded classes and fields in PartyLegalEntity

Name	Name	Type
CorporateRegistrationScheme	CorporateRegistrationScheme	Class

3.73. PartyName
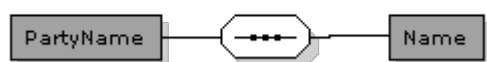
PartyName specification

Name	PartyName	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about a Party's name		

Example

```
<cac:PartyName>
 <cbc:Name>TavleverandÃ¸ren</cbc:Name>
</cac:PartyName>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
Name	Name	Name	Yes	1

Subclasses in class PartyName

None

Field specifications

Name

Fieldname	Name	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Name		
Definition	The name of the Party		
Example	IT- og Telestyrelsen		

Excluded classes and fields in PartyName

None

3.74. PartyTaxScheme
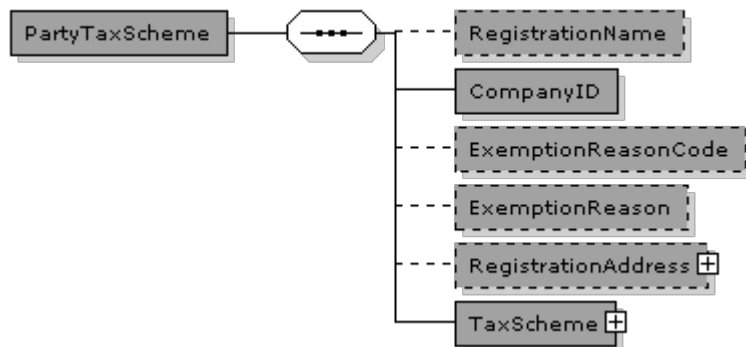
PartyTaxScheme specification

Name	PartyTaxScheme	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about a Party's Tax Scheme		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_SKAT (G27)		

Example

```
<cac:PartyTaxScheme>
 <cbc:CompanyID schemeID="DK:SE">DK45656787</cbc:CompanyID>
 + <cac:TaxScheme />
</cac:PartyTaxScheme>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
RegistrationName	RegistrationName	Name	Yes	0..1
CompanyID	CompanyID	Identifier	Yes	1
ExemptionReasonCode	ExemptionReasonCode	Code	Yes	0..1
ExemptionReason	ExemptionReason	Text	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class PartyTaxScheme

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
RegistrationAddress	RegistrationAddress	Yes	0..1	3.1
TaxScheme	TaxScheme	Yes	1	3.102

Field specifications

RegistrationName

Fieldname	RegistrationName	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Name		
Definition	The official name of the Party as registered with the relevant fiscal authority		
Businessrules	RegistrationName from National TaxRegister		
Recommendation	Should be used		
Example	IT- og Telestyrelsen		

CompanyID

Fieldname	CompanyID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier assigned for tax purposes to a Party by the taxation authority		
Businessrules	The RegistrationNumber (SE-number) from National TaxRegister is always mandatory for the invoicing company		
Example	DK27654322		

ExemptionReasonCode

Fieldname	ExemptionReasonCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	A reason for a Party's exemption from tax expressed as a code		
Dependency	../ExemptionReasonCode		

ExemptionReason

Fieldname	ExemptionReason	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A reason for a Party's exemption from tax expressed as text		
Businessrules	Use free-text description if no code fits		
Dependency	../ExemptionReason		

Class Specification

RegistrationAddress

Classname	RegistrationAddress	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Address		
Definition	An association to Registered Address (for tax purposes)		
See section	3.1		

TaxScheme

Classname	TaxScheme	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	TaxScheme		
Definition	An association to Tax Scheme		
See section	3.102		

Excluded classes and fields in PartyTaxScheme

Name	Name	Type
TaxLevelCode	TaxLevelCode	Field

3.75. Payment
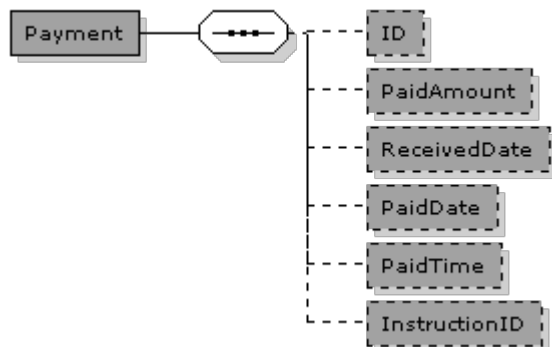
Payment specification

Name	Payment	Alternative term	
Definition	information directly relating to a specific payment.		

Example

```
<cac:PrepaidPayment>
 <cbc:ID>INV-123</cbc:ID>
 <cbc:PaidAmount currencyID="DKK">100.00</cbc:PaidAmount>
 <cbc:ReceivedDate>2006-12-14</cbc:ReceivedDate>
 <cbc:PaidDate>2006-12-14</cbc:PaidDate>
 <cbc:PaidTime>12:00:00</cbc:PaidTime>
 <cbc:InstructionID>165456</cbc:InstructionID>
</cac:PrepaidPayment>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
PaidAmount	PaidAmount	Amount	Yes	0..1
ReceivedDate	ReceivedDate	Date	Yes	0..1
PaidDate	PaidDate	Date	Yes	0..1
PaidTime	PaidTime	Time	Yes	0..1
InstructionID	InstructionID	Identifier	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class Payment

None

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Payment		

PaidAmount

Fieldname	PaidAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The amount paid		

ReceivedDate

Fieldname	ReceivedDate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Date		
Definition	The date on which the Payment was received		

PaidDate

Fieldname	PaidDate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Date		
Definition	The date at which the Payment was made		

PaidTime

Fieldname	PaidTime	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Time		
Definition	The time at which the Payment was made		

InstructionID

Fieldname	InstructionID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Payment Instruction		

Excluded classes and fields in Payment

None

3.76. PaymentMeans
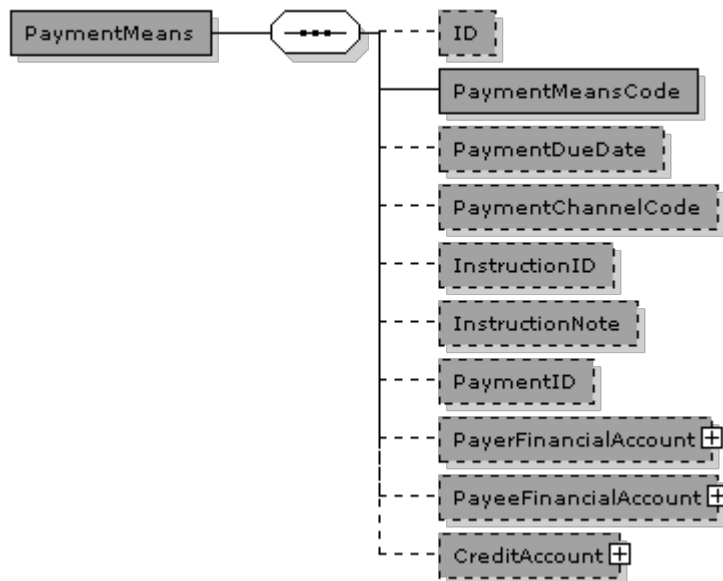
PaymentMeans specification

Name	PaymentMeans	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about Payment Means		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_BETALING (G24)		

Example

```
<cac:PaymentMeans>
 <cbc:ID>1</cbc:ID>
 <cbc:PaymentMeansCode>42</cbc:PaymentMeansCode>
 <cbc:PaymentDueDate>2005-11-25</cbc:PaymentDueDate>
 <cbc:PaymentChannelCode listAgencyID="320" listID="urn:oioubl:codelist:paymentchannelcode-
1.1">DK:BANK</cbc:PaymentChannelCode>
 + <cac:PayerFinancialAccount />
 + <cac:PayeeFinancialAccount />
</cac:PaymentMeans>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
PaymentMeansCode	PaymentMeansCode	Code	Yes	1
PaymentDueDate	PaymentDueDate	Date	Yes	0..1
PaymentChannelCode	PaymentChannelCode	Code	Yes	0..1
InstructionID	InstructionID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
InstructionNote	InstructionNote	Text	Yes	0..1
PaymentID	PaymentID	Identifier	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class PaymentMeans

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardi nality	Reference
PayerFinancialAccount	PayerFinancialAccount	Yes	0..1	3.42
PayeeFinancialAccount	PayeeFinancialAccount	Yes	0..1	3.76.1
CreditAccount	CreditAccount	Yes	0..1	3.25

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Payment Means		
Businessrules	Should be used if more than one instance of the class		

PaymentMeansCode

Fieldname	PaymentMeansCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The identifier for the Payment Means		
Codelist	urn:oioubl:codelist:paymentmeanscode-1.1		

PaymentDueDate

Fieldname	PaymentDueDate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Date		
Definition	The date on which payment is due for the Payment Means		

PaymentChannelCode

Fieldname	PaymentChannelCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The Payment Channel expressed as a code		

InstructionID

Fieldname	InstructionID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Payment Instruction		
Businessrules	If PaymentID is "04", "15" or "75" the value must be 16 numeric characters. If PaymentID is "71" the value must be 15 numeric characters. If PaymentID have other values the value must be maximum 60 alfanumeric characters. If PaymentMeansCode is "93" the value must be maximum 60 alfanumeric characters		
Dependency	../PaymentID and ../PaymentMeansCode		

InstructionNote

Fieldname	InstructionNote	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Free form text applying to the Payment.		
Businessrules	If PaymentID is "01", "73" or "75" the value can be maximum 1470 alfanumeric characters.		
Dependency	../PaymentID		

PaymentID

Fieldname	PaymentID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Payment(s)		
Businessrules	If PaymentMeansCode is "50" the value must be "01", "04" or "15". If PaymentMeansCode is "93" the value must be "71", "73" or "75"		
Dependency	../PaymentMeansCode		

Class Specification

PayerFinancialAccount

Classname	PayerFinancialAccount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	FinancialAccount		
Definition	An association to the Payer's Financial Account		
Dependency	../PaymentChannelCode ../PaymentMeansCode		
See section	3.42		

PayeeFinancialAccount

Classname	PayeeFinancialAccount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	FinancialAccount		
Definition	An association to the Payee's Financial Account		
Dependency	../PaymentChannelCode ../PaymentMeansCode		
See section	3.76.1		

CreditAccount

Classname	CreditAccount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	CreditAccount		
Definition	An association to Credit Account		
Dependency	../PaymentChannelCode ../PaymentMeansCode		
See section	3.25		

Excluded classes and fields in PaymentMeans

Name	Name	Type
CardAccount	CardAccount	Class

3.76.1. PaymentMeans.PayeeFinancialAccount
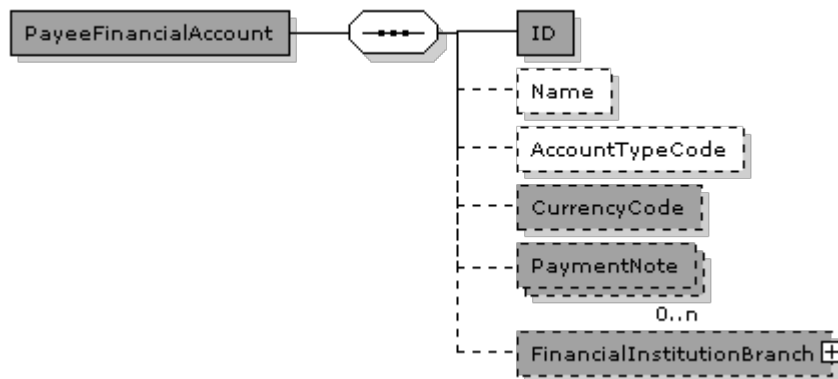
PayeeFinancialAccount (PaymentMeans.PayeeFinancialAccount) specification

Name	PaymentMeans.PayeeFinancialAccount	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about a Financial Account		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_BETALING (G24)		

```
PaymentMeans.PayeeFinancialAccount
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	1
Name	Name	Name	Bilateral	0..1
AccountTypeCode	AccountTypeCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
CurrencyCode	CurrencyCode	Code	Yes	0..1
PaymentNote	PaymentNote	Text	Yes	0..n

Subclasses in class PayeeFinancialAccount (PaymentMeans.PayeeFinancialAccount)

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardi nality	Reference
FinancialInstitutionBranch	FinancialInstitutionBranch	Yes	0..1	3.8

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Financial Account; the Bank Account Number		
Businessrules	If AccountTypeCode is "DKBANK" and the PaymentMeansCode is "42" the value must be 10 numeric characters. If AccountTypeCode is "DKGIRO" the value must be either 7 or 8 characters. If AccountTypeCode is "IBAN" the value must be maximum 34 alfanumeric characters. If it is a Danish account the value must be 18 alfanumeric characters.		
Example	2345671234		

Name

Fieldname	Name	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Name		
Definition	The name of the Financial Account		
Businessrules	If PaymentChannelCode is "ZZZ", Name must be used		
Example	Kreditorkonto		

AccountTypeCode

Fieldname	AccountTypeCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The type of Financial Account expressed as a code		
Codelist	urn:oioubl:codelist:accounttypecode-1.1		
Example	1		

CurrencyCode

Fieldname	CurrencyCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The currency in which the Financial Account is held expressed as a code		
Example	DKK		

PaymentNote

Fieldname	PaymentNote	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Free form text applying to the Payment to the owner of this account		
Businessrules	If PaymentMeansCode is "31" or "42" the value can be maximum 20 alfanumeric characters		
Recommendation	Only one Note per language		
Dependency	PaymentMeans/PaymentMeansCode		
Example	Faktura 1045		

Class Specification

FinancialInstitutionBranch

Classname	FinancialInstitutionBranch	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Branch		
Definition	An association to Financial Institution Branch		
Dependency	PaymentMeans/PaymentMeansCode		
See section	3.8		

**Excluded classes and fields in PayeeFinancialAccount
(PaymentMeans.PayeeFinancialAccount)**

Name	Name	Type
Country	Country	Class

3.77. *PaymentTerms*
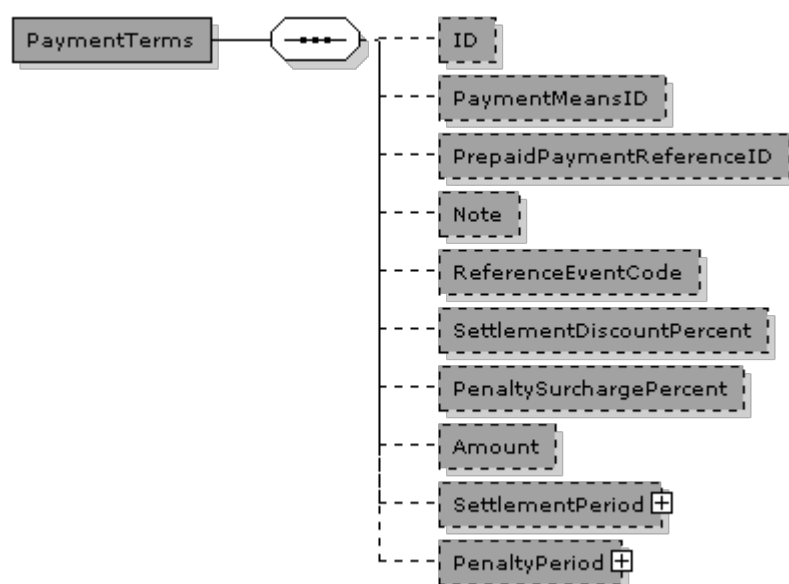
PaymentTerms specification

Name	PaymentTerms	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about Payment Terms		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_BETALING (G24)		

Example

```
<cac:PaymentTerms>
 <cbc:ID>1</cbc:ID>
 <cbc:PaymentMeansID>1</cbc:PaymentMeansID>
 <cbc:Amount currencyID="DKK">6312.50</cbc:Amount>
</cac:PaymentTerms>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
PaymentMeansID	PaymentMeansID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
PrepaidPaymentReferenceID	PrepaidPaymentReferenceID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
Note	Note	Text	Yes	0..1
ReferenceEventCode	ReferenceEventCode	Code	Yes	0..1
SettlementDiscountPercent	SettlementDiscountPercent	Percent	Yes	0..1
PenaltySurchargePercent	PenaltySurchargePercent	Percent	Yes	0..1
Amount	Amount	Amount	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class PaymentTerms

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
SettlementPeriod	SettlementPeriod	Yes	0..1	3.78
PenaltyPeriod	PenaltyPeriod	Yes	0..1	3.78

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Payment Terms		
Businessrules	Should be used if more than one instance of the class. If factoring is used one or more instances of the PaymentTerms class can be used to specify the factoring note in relation to the assignment of the claim. In this case the ID must equal □Factoring□ and the factoring note is specified in the Note element.		

PaymentMeansID

Fieldname	PaymentMeansID	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the applicable Payment Means		
Businessrules	Can be used to relate the class to the class PaymentMeans		
Dependency	PaymentMeans/ID		

PrepaidPaymentReferenceID

Fieldname	PrepaidPaymentReferenceID	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	An identifier for prepaid payment		

Note

Fieldname	Note	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Free form text applying to the Payment Terms. This element may contain notes or any other similar information that is not contained explicitly in another structure.		
Businessrules	If ID = □Factoring□ the factoring note must be specified in Note.		

ReferenceEventCode

Fieldname	ReferenceEventCode	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	the event from which terms are offered for a length of time, identified by a standard code.		
Recommendation	Bilitteral agreed, use codelists		

SettlementDiscountPercent

Fieldname	SettlementDiscountPercent	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Percent		
Definition	The settlement discount rate (percentage) offered for payment within the settlement period		

PenaltySurchargePercent

Fieldname	PenaltySurchargePercent	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Percent		
Definition	The penalty rate (percentage) charged for late payment		

Amount

Fieldname	Amount	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The payment amount for the Payment Terms		

Class Specification

SettlementPeriod

Classname	SettlementPeriod	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Period		
Definition	An association to Settlement Period		
See section	3.78		

PenaltyPeriod

Classname	PenaltyPeriod	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Period		
Definition	An association to Penalty Period		
See section	3.78		

Excluded classes and fields in PaymentTerms

None

3.78. Period
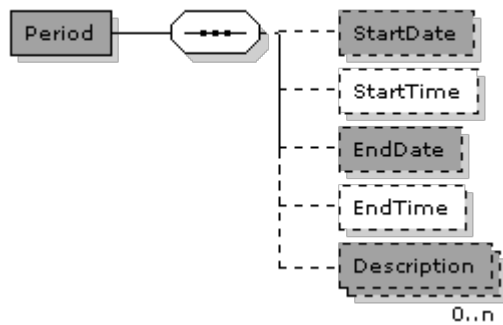
Period specification

Name	Period	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about a Period of time		

Example

```
<cac:LineValidityPeriod>
 <cbc:StartDate>2006-04-30</cbc:StartDate>
 <cbc:EndDate>2007-03-31</cbc:EndDate>
</cac:LineValidityPeriod>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
StartDate	StartDate	Date	Yes	0..1
StartTime	StartTime	Time	Bilateral	0..1
EndDate	EndDate	Date	Yes	0..1
EndTime	EndTime	Time	Bilateral	0..1
Description	Description	Text	Yes	0..n

Subclasses in class Period

None

Field specifications

StartDate

Fieldname	StartDate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Date		
Definition	The start date of the Period		
Businessrules	Startdate must be before enddate or equal to enddate		
Example	01-01-2007		

StartTime

Fieldname	StartTime	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Time		
Definition	The start time of the Period		

EndDate

Fieldname	EndDate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Date		
Definition	The end date of the Period		
Businessrules	Enddate must be later than startdate or equal to startdate		
Dependency	../StartDate		
Example	01-02-2007		

EndTime

Fieldname	EndTime	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Time		
Definition	The end time of the Period		

Description

Fieldname	Description	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A decription of the Period		
Businessrules	Only use more than 1 if multilanguage		
Example	En Måned		

Excluded classes and fields in Period

Name	Name	Type
DurationMeasure	DurationMeasure	Field
DescriptionCode	DescriptionCode	Field

3.79. Person
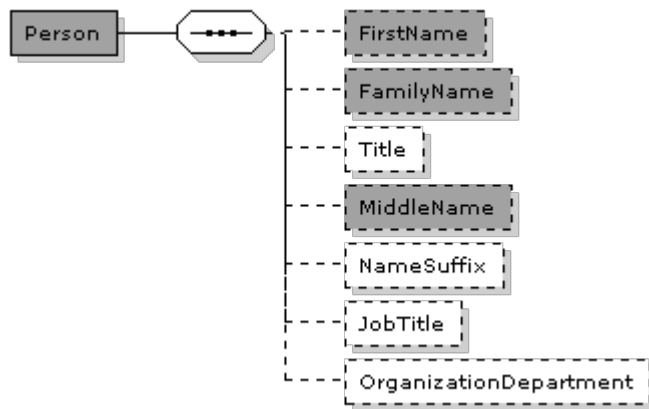
Person specification

Name	Person	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about a person		

Example

```
<cac:Person>
 <cbc:FirstName>SÃ¸ren</cbc:FirstName>
 <cbc:FamilyName>Ibsen</cbc:FamilyName>
 <cbc:JobTitle>katalogmanager</cbc:JobTitle>
 <cbc:OrganizationDepartment>Administrationen</cbc:OrganizationDepartment>
</cac:Person>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
FirstName	FirstName	Name	Yes	0..1
FamilyName	FamilyName	Name	Yes	0..1
Title	Title	Text	Bilateral	0..1
MiddleName	MiddleName	Name	Yes	0..1
NameSuffix	NameSuffix	Text	Bilateral	0..1
JobTitle	JobTitle	Text	Bilateral	0..1
OrganizationDepartment	OrganizationDepartment	Text	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class Person

None

Field specifications

FirstName

Fieldname	FirstName	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Name		
Definition	A Person's forename or first name		
Businessrules	Either first name or last name must be supplied		

FamilyName

Fieldname	FamilyName	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Name		
Definition	A Person□s surname or family name		
Businessrules	Either first name or last name must be supplied		

Title

Fieldname	Title	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A Person's address title e.g. Mr, Ms, Dr, Sir		

MiddleName

Fieldname	MiddleName	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Name		
Definition	A Person's middle name(s) and/or initial(s)		

NameSuffix

Fieldname	NameSuffix	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A suffix to an Person's name e.g. PhD, OBE, Jnr		
Example	Junior, PhD		

JobTitle

Fieldname	JobTitle	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A Person's job title within an organisation (for a particular role)		

OrganizationDepartment

Fieldname	OrganizationDepartment	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The department or sub-division of an organisation that the Person belongs to (for a particular role)		

Excluded classes and fields in Person

None

3.80. PhysicalAttribute
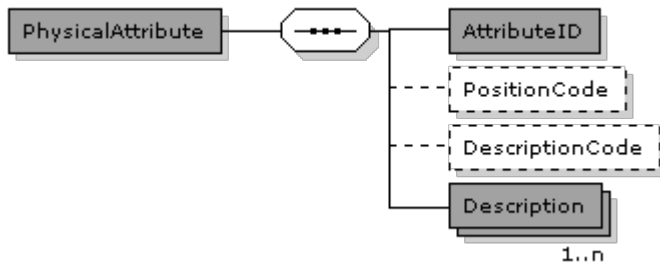
PhysicalAttribute specification

Name	PhysicalAttribute	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about Physical Attributes		

Example

```
<cac:PhysicalAttribute>
 <cbc:AttributeID>CAM</cbc:AttributeID>
 <cbc:Description>2 megapixel camera (1600 x 1200 pixels) with 20x digital zoom </cbc:Description>
</cac:PhysicalAttribute>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
AttributeID	AttributeID	Identifier	Yes	1
PositionCode	PositionCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
DescriptionCode	DescriptionCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
Description	Description	Text	Yes	1..n

Subclasses in class PhysicalAttribute

None

Field specifications

AttributeID

Fieldname	AttributeID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Physical Attribute		

PositionCode

Fieldname	PositionCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The position of the Physical Attribute expressed as a code		

DescriptionCode

Fieldname	DescriptionCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The description of the Physical Attribute expressed as a code		

Description

Fieldname	Description	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The description of the Physical Attribute expressed in text		

Excluded classes and fields in PhysicalAttribute

None

3.81. Price
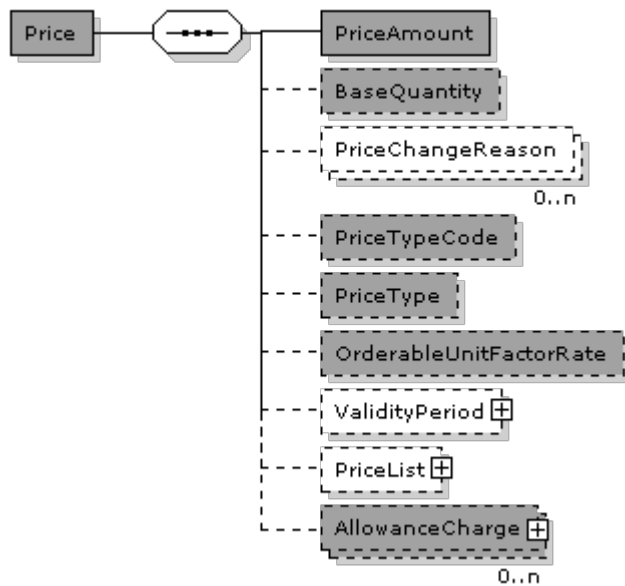
Price specification

Name	Price	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about the price		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_PRISER (G25)		

Example

```
<cac:Price>
 <cbc:PriceAmount currencyID="DKK">500</cbc:PriceAmount>
 <cbc:BaseQuantity unitCode="EA">1</cbc:BaseQuantity>
 <cbc:OrderableUnitFactorRate>1</cbc:OrderableUnitFactorRate>
 + <cac:ValidityPeriod />
</cac:Price>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
PriceAmount	PriceAmount	Amount	Yes	1
BaseQuantity	BaseQuantity	Quantity	Yes	0..1
PriceChangeReason	PriceChangeReason	Text	Bilateral	0..n
PriceTypeCode	PriceTypeCode	Code	Yes	0..1
PriceType	PriceType	Text	Yes	0..1
OrderableUnitFactorRate	OrderableUnitFactorRate	Rate	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class Price

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardi nality	Reference
ValidityPeriod	ValidityPeriod	Bilateral	0..1	3.78
PriceList	PriceList	Bilateral	0..1	3.82
AllowanceCharge	AllowanceCharge	Yes	0..n	3.81.1

Field specifications

PriceAmount

Fieldname	PriceAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The Price amount		

BaseQuantity

Fieldname	BaseQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	The actual quantity to which the Price applies		
Businessrules	Should be specified. If not specified the default value is 1 EA (each)		

PriceChangeReason

Fieldname	PriceChangeReason	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The reason for the Price change expressed as text		
Businessrules	Only use more than 1 if multilanguage		

PriceTypeCode

Fieldname	PriceTypeCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The Price type expressed as a code		
Codelist	UN/ECE 5387		

PriceType

Fieldname	PriceType	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The Price type expressed as text		

OrderableUnitFactorRate

Fieldname	OrderableUnitFactorRate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Rate		
Definition	The factor by which the base price unit can be converted to the orderable unit		
Businessrules	Default value is 1		

Class Specification

ValidityPeriod

Classname	ValidityPeriod	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Period		
Definition	An association to Validity Period		
Businessrules	Preordering Only		
See section	3.78		

PriceList

Classname	PriceList	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	PriceList		
Definition	A reference to a Price List		
Businessrules	Used for referenced prices		
See section	3.82		

AllowanceCharge

Classname	AllowanceCharge	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	AllowanceCharge		
Definition	An association to Allowance Charge		
Businessrules	An Explanation of the price makeup.		
See section	3.81.1		

Excluded classes and fields in Price

None

3.81.1. Price.AllowanceCharge
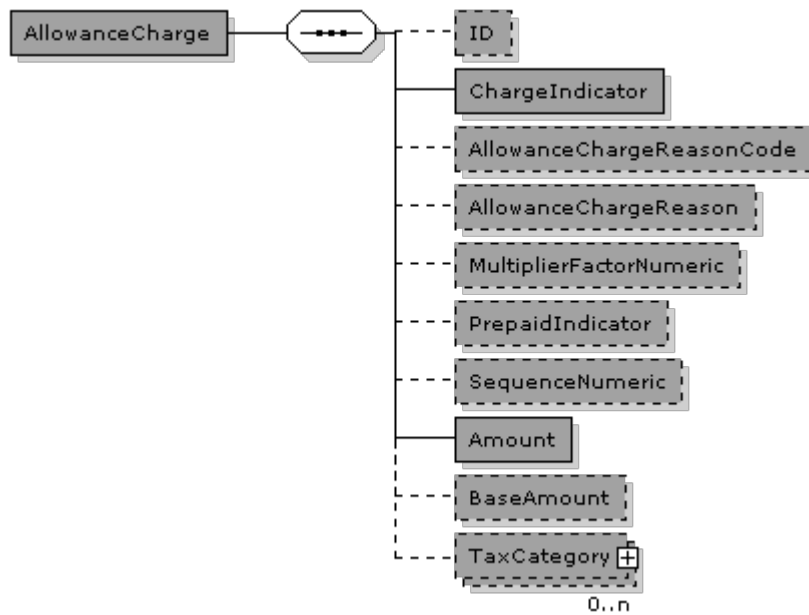
AllowanceCharge (Price.AllowanceCharge) specification

Name	Price.AllowanceCharge	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about a charge or discount price component		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_RABAT (G17)		

Example

```
<cac:AllowanceCharge>
 <cbc:ID>1</cbc:ID>
 <cbc:ChargeIndicator>false</cbc:ChargeIndicator>
 <cbc:MultiplierFactorNumeric>0.05</cbc:MultiplierFactorNumeric>
 <cbc:Amount currencyID="DKK">40.00</cbc:Amount>
 <cbc:BaseAmount currencyID="DKK">800.00</cbc:BaseAmount>
</cac:AllowanceCharge>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
ChargeIndicator	ChargeIndicator	Indicator	Yes	1
AllowanceChargeReasonCode	AllowanceChargeReasonCode	Code	Yes	0..1
AllowanceChargeReason	AllowanceChargeReason	Text	Yes	0..1
MultiplierFactorNumeric	MultiplierFactorNumeric	Numeric	Yes	0..1
PrepaidIndicator	PrepaidIndicator	Indicator	Yes	0..1
SequenceNumeric	SequenceNumeric	Numeric	Yes	0..1
Amount	Amount	Amount	Yes	1
BaseAmount	BaseAmount	Amount	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class AllowanceCharge (Price.AllowanceCharge)

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
TaxCategory	TaxCategory	Yes	0..n	3.101

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Allowance Charge		
Businessrules	Suppliers reference.		
Example	CHARGE_154		

ChargeIndicator

Fieldname	ChargeIndicator	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	Indicates whether the Allowance Charge is a charge (true) or a discount (false)		
Businessrules	Indicates if amount should be added or subtracted. Subtracted if "false".		
Example	"true"		

AllowanceChargeReasonCode

Fieldname	AllowanceChargeReasonCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The reason for the Allowance Charge expressed as a code		

AllowanceChargeReason

Fieldname	AllowanceChargeReason	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The reason for the Allowance Charge expressed as text		
Businessrules	Use free text to indicate reason		

MultiplierFactorNumeric

Fieldname	MultiplierFactorNumeric	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Numeric		
Definition	The factor applied to the Base Amount to calculate the Allowance Charge		
Businessrules	Use only in conjunction with BaseAmount (used to provide extra information).		
Legal values	> 0		

PrepaidIndicator

Fieldname	PrepaidIndicator	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	Indicates whether the Allowance Charge is prepaid (true) or not (false)		

SequenceNumeric

Fieldname	SequenceNumeric	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Numeric		
Definition	Identifies the numerical order sequence in which Allowance Charges are calculated when multiple Allowance Charges apply. If all Allowance Charges apply to the same Base Amount, SequenceNumeric will be □1□ for all Allowance Charges		
Businessrules	Used if a calculationsequence is required.		

Amount

Fieldname	Amount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The Allowance Charge amount		

BaseAmount

Fieldname	BaseAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The amount to which the MultiplierFactorNumeric is applied to calculate the Allowance Charge		
Businessrules	Use only in conjunction with MultiplierFactorNumeric (used to provide extra information).		

Class Specification

TaxCategory

Classname	TaxCategory	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	TaxCategory		
Definition	An association to Tax Category		
See section	3.101		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_SKAT (G27)		

Excluded classes and fields in AllowanceCharge (Price.AllowanceCharge)

Name	Name	Type
AccountingCostCode	AccountingCostCode	Field
AccountingCost	AccountingCost	Field
TaxTotal	TaxTotal	Class
PaymentMeans	PaymentMeans	Class

3.82. PriceList
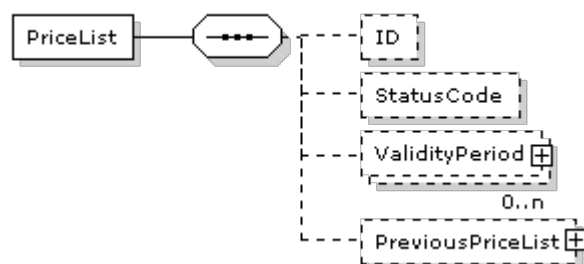
PriceList specification

Name	PriceList	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about a Price List		

```
PriceList
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
StatusCode	StatusCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class PriceList

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
ValidityPeriod	ValidityPeriod	Bilateral	0..n	3.78
PreviousPriceList	PreviousPriceList	Bilateral	0..1	3.82

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Price List		

StatusCode

Fieldname	StatusCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	Identifies whether the price list is an 'original', 'copy', 'revision' or 'cancellation'		
Recommendation	Identifies whether the price list is an 'original', 'copy', 'revision' or 'cancellation'		

Class Specification

ValidityPeriod

Classname	ValidityPeriod	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Period		
Definition	An association to Validity Period		
See section	3.78		

PreviousPriceList

Classname	PreviousPriceList	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	PriceList		
Definition	An association to Previous Price List		
See section	3.82		

Excluded classes and fields in PriceList

None

3.83. *PricingReference*
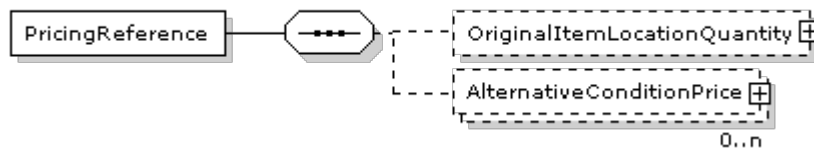
PricingReference specification

Name	PricingReference	Alternative term	
Definition	A reference to Pricing Information		

```
PricingReference
```

Fields

None

Subclasses in class PricingReference

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardi nality	Reference
OriginalItemLocationQuantity	OriginalItemLocationQuantity	Bilateral	0..1	3.53
AlternativeConditionPrice	AlternativeConditionPrice	Bilateral	0..n	3.81

Class Specification

OriginalItemLocationQuantity

Classname	OriginalItemLocationQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	ItemLocationQuantity		
Definition	An association to the original Item Location Quantity		
See section	3.53		

AlternativeConditionPrice

Classname	AlternativeConditionPrice	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..n	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Price		
Definition	The Price expressed in terms other that the actual Price e.g. the list price v. the contracted price or the price in bags v. the price in kilos or the list price in bags v. the contracted price in kilos.		
Recommendation	The price is informative		
See section	3.81		

Excluded classes and fields in PricingReference

None

3.84. QuotationLine
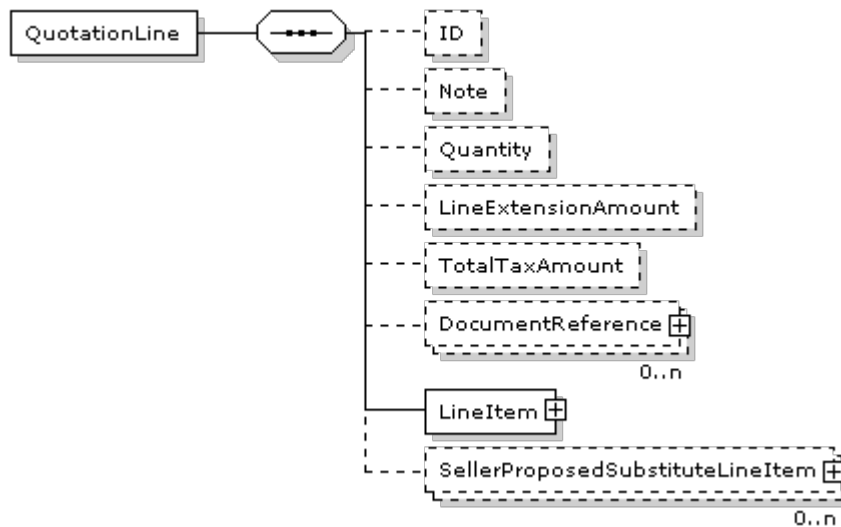
QuotationLine specification

Name	QuotationLine	Alternative term	
Definition			

```
QuotationLine
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
Note	Note	Text	Bilateral	0..1
Quantity	Quantity	Quantity	Bilateral	0..1
LineExtensionAmount	LineExtensionAmount	Amount	Bilateral	0..1
TotalTaxAmount	TotalTaxAmount	Amount	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class QuotationLine

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
DocumentReference	DocumentReference	Bilateral	0..n	3.36
LineItem	LineItem	Bilateral	1	3.57
SellerProposedSubstituteLineItem	SellerProposedSubstituteLineItem	Bilateral	0..n	3.57

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition			

Note

Fieldname	Note	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition			

Quantity

Fieldname	Quantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition			

LineExtensionAmount

Fieldname	LineExtensionAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Amount		
Definition			

TotalTaxAmount

Fieldname	TotalTaxAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Amount		
Definition			

Class Specification

DocumentReference

Classname	DocumentReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	DocumentReference		
Definition			
See section	3.36		

LineItem

Classname	LineItem	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	LineItem		
Definition			
See section	3.57		

SellerProposedSubstituteLineItem

Classname	SellerProposedSubstituteLineItem	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	LineItem		
Definition			
See section	3.57		

Excluded classes and fields in QuotationLine

None

3.85. RailTransport
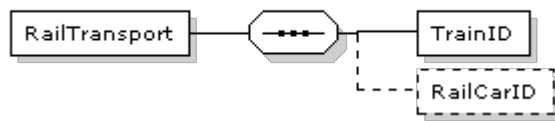
RailTransport specification

Name	RailTransport	Alternative term	
Definition	Describes a train		

```
RailTransport
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
TrainID	TrainID	Identifier	Bilateral	1
RailCarID	RailCarID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class RailTransport

None

Field specifications

TrainID

Fieldname	TrainID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	Identifier for a train		

RailCarID

Fieldname	RailCarID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifer for the rail car on the train used for the means of transport		

Excluded classes and fields in RailTransport

None

3.86. ReceiptLine
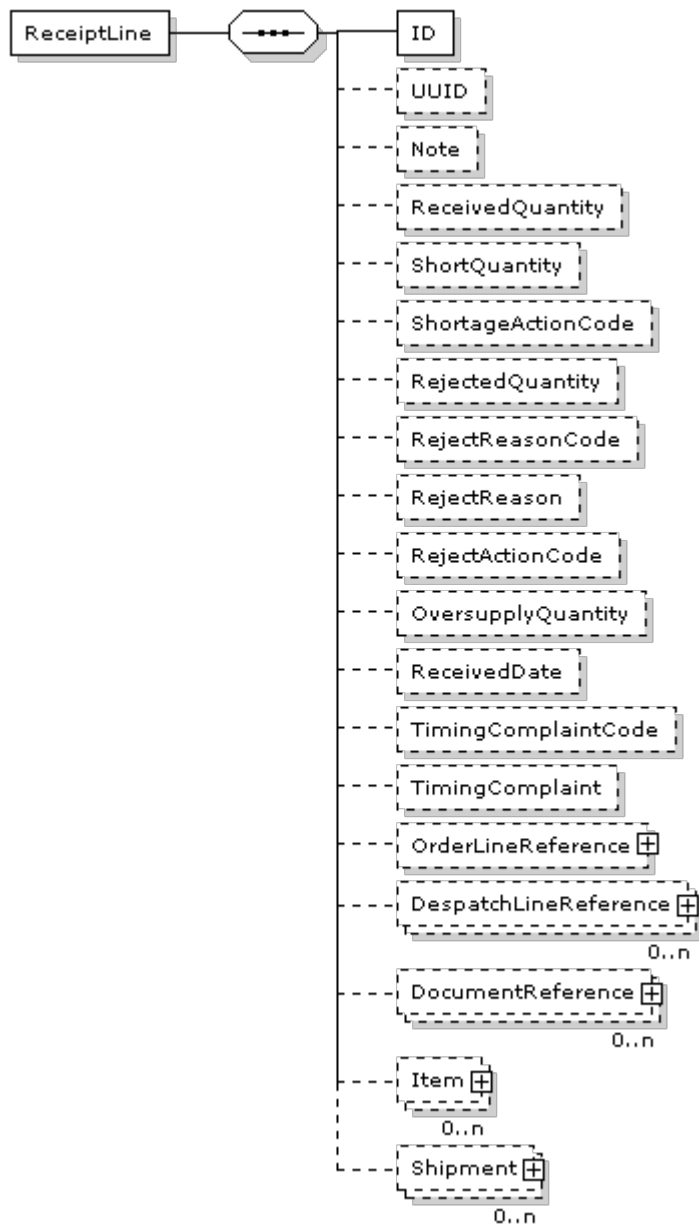
ReceiptLine specification

Name	ReceiptLine	Alternative term	
Definition			

```
ReceiptLine
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Bilateral	1
UUID	UUID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
Note	Note	Text	Bilateral	0..1
ReceivedQuantity	ReceivedQuantity	Quantity	Bilateral	0..1
ShortQuantity	ShortQuantity	Quantity	Bilateral	0..1
ShortageActionCode	ShortageActionCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
RejectedQuantity	RejectedQuantity	Quantity	Bilateral	0..1
RejectReasonCode	RejectReasonCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
RejectReason	RejectReason	Text	Bilateral	0..1
RejectActionCode	RejectActionCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
OversupplyQuantity	OversupplyQuantity	Quantity	Bilateral	0..1
ReceivedDate	ReceivedDate	Date	Bilateral	0..1
TimingComplaintCode	TimingComplaintCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
TimingComplaint	TimingComplaint	Text	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class ReceiptLine

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
OrderLineReference	OrderLineReference	Bilateral	0..1	3.66
DespatchLineReference	DespatchLineReference	Bilateral	0..n	3.58
DocumentReference	DocumentReference	Bilateral	0..n	3.36
Item	Item	Bilateral	0..n	3.49
Shipment	Shipment	Bilateral	0..n	3.94

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition			

UUID

Fieldname	UUID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition			

Note

Fieldname	Note	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition			

ReceivedQuantity

Fieldname	ReceivedQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition			

ShortQuantity

Fieldname	ShortQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition			

ShortageActionCode

Fieldname	ShortageActionCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition			

RejectedQuantity

Fieldname	RejectedQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition			

RejectReasonCode

Fieldname	RejectReasonCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition			

RejectReason

Fieldname	RejectReason	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition			

RejectActionCode

Fieldname	RejectActionCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition			

OversupplyQuantity

Fieldname	OversupplyQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition			

ReceivedDate

Fieldname	ReceivedDate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Date		
Definition			

TimingComplaintCode

Fieldname	TimingComplaintCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition			

TimingComplaint

Fieldname	TimingComplaint	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition			

Class Specification

OrderLineReference

Classname	OrderLineReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	OrderLineReference		
Definition			
Profile Dependency	An association to Order Line Reference.		
See section	3.66		

DespatchLineReference

Classname	DespatchLineReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	LineReference		
Definition			
Profile Dependency	An association to Despatch Line Reference.		
See section	3.58		

DocumentReference

Classname	DocumentReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	DocumentReference		
Definition			
Profile Dependency	An association to Document Reference.		
See section	3.36		

Item

Classname	Item	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Item		
Definition			
Profile Dependency	An association to Item.		
See section	3.49		

Shipment

Classname	Shipment	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Shipment		
Definition			
Profile Dependency	An association to Shipment.		
See section	3.94		

Excluded classes and fields in ReceiptLine

None

3.87. RelatedItem
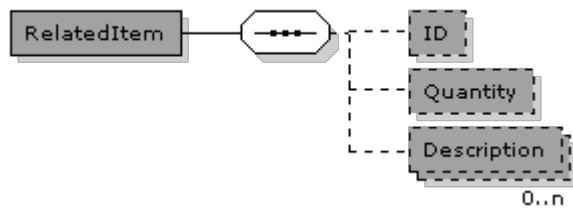
RelatedItem specification

Name	RelatedItem	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about the relationship between two Items		

Example

```
<cac:RequiredRelatedItem>
 <cbc:ID>SUB-678953345</cbc:ID>
 <cbc:Quantity unitCode="EA">1</cbc:Quantity>
 <cbc:Description>The price for Nokia mobile telephone ABC requires a 12 months subscription of
type C</cbc:Description>
</cac:RequiredRelatedItem>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
Quantity	Quantity	Quantity	Yes	0..1
Description	Description	Text	Yes	0..n

Subclasses in class RelatedItem

None

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	An identifier for the relationship		
Businessrules	ID on the related Item		

Quantity

Fieldname	Quantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	The quantity that applies to the relationship		

Description

Fieldname	Description	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A description for the relationship		
Businessrules	Only one for each Language		

Excluded classes and fields in RelatedItem

None

3.88. ReminderLine
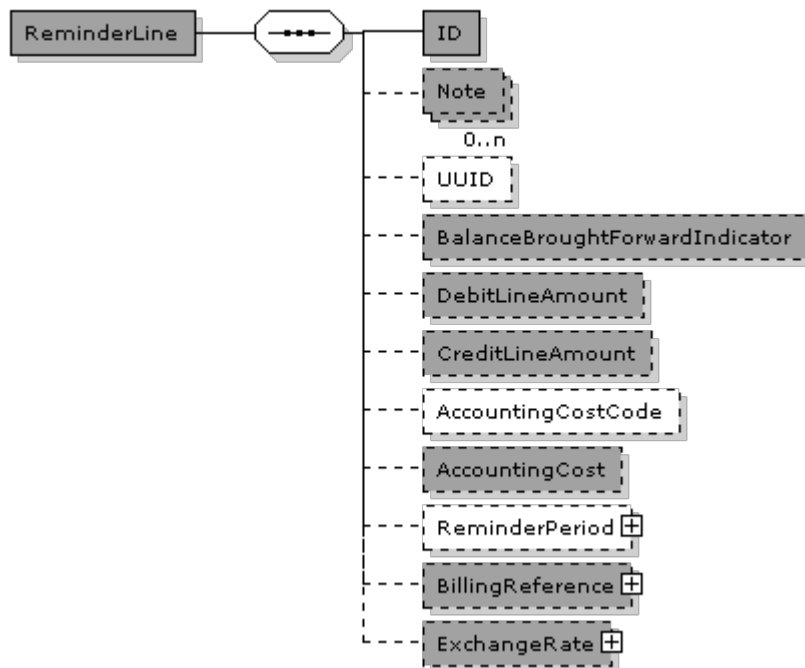
ReminderLine specification

Name	ReminderLine	Alternative term	
Definition			

```
ReminderLine
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	1
Note	Note	Text	Yes	0..n
UUID	UUID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
BalanceBroughtForwardIndicator	BalanceBroughtForwardIndicator	Indicator	Yes	0..1
DebitLineAmount	DebitLineAmount	Amount	Yes	0..1
CreditLineAmount	CreditLineAmount	Amount	Yes	0..1
AccountingCostCode	AccountingCostCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
AccountingCost	AccountingCost	Text	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class ReminderLine

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
ReminderPeriod	ReminderPeriod	Bilateral	0..1	3.78
BillingReference	BillingReference	Yes	0..1	3.6
ExchangeRate	ExchangeRate	Yes	0..1	3.40

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the ReminderLine		

Note

Fieldname	Note	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Free form text applying to the Invoice Line. This element may contain notes or any other similar information that is not contained explicitly in another structure.		
Businessrules	Use only one note per language		

UUID

Fieldname	UUID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	A computer-generated universally unique identifier (UUID) for the Invoice Line instance		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_UUID (G32)		

BalanceBroughtForwardIndicator

Fieldname	BalanceBroughtForwardIndicator	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	If "true" indicates a balance at beginning of year		
Example	false		

DebitLineAmount

Fieldname	DebitLineAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The amount charged on the ReminderLine		

CreditLineAmount

Fieldname	CreditLineAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The amount credited on the ReminderLine		

AccountingCostCode

Fieldname	AccountingCostCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The Buyer's accounting code applied to the Invoice Line		
Businessrules	Bilateral		
Dependency	../AccountingCost		
Example	5050		

AccountingCost

Fieldname	AccountingCost	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The Buyer's accounting code applied to the Invoice Line		
Businessrules	Only use if Code not applied		
Dependency	../AccountingCostCode		

Class Specification

ReminderPeriod

Classname	ReminderPeriod	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Period		
Definition	An association to the reminder period on the line		
See section	3.78		

BillingReference

Classname	BillingReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	BillingReference		
Definition	An association to BillingReference		
See section	3.6		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_DOKUMENTREF (G21)		

ExchangeRate

Classname	ExchangeRate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	ExchangeRate		
Definition	An association to the exchange rate between currencies on the ReminderLine		
See section	3.40		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_VALUTA (G18)		

Excluded classes and fields in ReminderLine

None

3.89. RemittanceAdviceLine
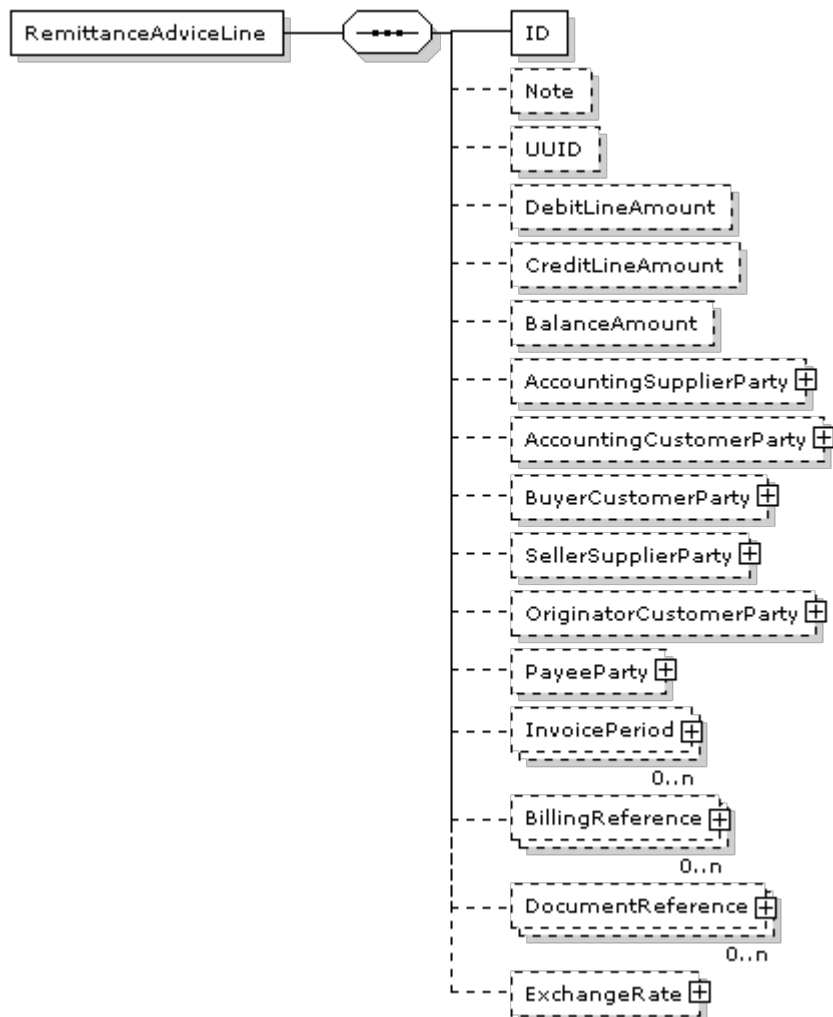
RemittanceAdviceLine specification

Name	RemittanceAdviceLine	Alternative term	
Definition			

```
RemittanceAdviceLine
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Bilateral	1
Note	Note	Text	Bilateral	0..1
UUID	UUID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
DebitLineAmount	DebitLineAmount	Amount	Bilateral	0..1
CreditLineAmount	CreditLineAmount	Amount	Bilateral	0..1
BalanceAmount	BalanceAmount	Amount	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class RemittanceAdviceLine

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
AccountingSupplierParty	AccountingSupplierParty	Bilateral	0..1	3.100
AccountingCustomerParty	AccountingCustomerParty	Bilateral	0..1	3.27
BuyerCustomerParty	BuyerCustomerParty	Bilateral	0..1	3.27
SellerSupplierParty	SellerSupplierParty	Bilateral	0..1	3.100
OriginatorCustomerParty	OriginatorCustomerParty	Bilateral	0..1	3.27
PayeeParty	PayeeParty	Bilateral	0..1	3.70
InvoicePeriod	InvoicePeriod	Bilateral	0..n	3.78
BillingReference	BillingReference	Bilateral	0..n	3.6
DocumentReference	DocumentReference	Bilateral	0..n	3.36
ExchangeRate	ExchangeRate	Bilateral	0..1	3.40

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition			

Note

Fieldname	Note	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition			

UUID

Fieldname	UUID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition			

DebitLineAmount

Fieldname	DebitLineAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Amount		
Definition			

CreditLineAmount

Fieldname	CreditLineAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Amount		
Definition			

BalanceAmount

Fieldname	BalanceAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Amount		
Definition			

Class Specification

AccountingSupplierParty

Classname	AccountingSupplierParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	SupplierParty		
Definition			
See section	3.100		

AccountingCustomerParty

Classname	AccountingCustomerParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	CustomerParty		
Definition			
See section	3.27		

BuyerCustomerParty

Classname	BuyerCustomerParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	CustomerParty		
Definition			
See section	3.27		

SellerSupplierParty

Classname	SellerSupplierParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	SupplierParty		
Definition			
See section	3.100		

OriginatorCustomerParty

Classname	OriginatorCustomerParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	CustomerParty		
Definition			
See section	3.27		

PayeeParty

Classname	PayeeParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Party		
Definition			
See section	3.70		

InvoicePeriod

Classname	InvoicePeriod	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Period		
Definition			
See section	3.78		

BillingReference

Classname	BillingReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	BillingReference		
Definition			
See section	3.6		

DocumentReference

Classname	DocumentReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	DocumentReference		
Definition			
See section	3.36		

ExchangeRate

Classname	ExchangeRate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	ExchangeRate		
Definition			
See section	3.40		

Excluded classes and fields in RemittanceAdviceLine

None

3.90. RequestForQuotationLine
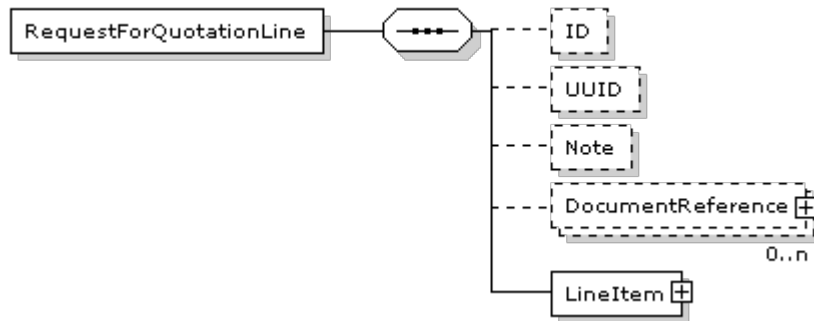
RequestForQuotationLine specification

Name	RequestForQuotationLine	Alternative term	
Definition			

```
RequestForQuotationLine
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
UUID	UUID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
Note	Note	Text	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class RequestForQuotationLine

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
DocumentReference	DocumentReference	Bilateral	0..n	3.36
LineItem	LineItem	Bilateral	1	3.57

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition			

UUID

Fieldname	UUID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition			

Note

Fieldname	Note	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition			

Class Specification

DocumentReference

Classname	DocumentReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	DocumentReference		
Definition			
See section	3.36		

LineItem

Classname	LineItem	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	LineItem		
Definition			
See section	3.57		

Excluded classes and fields in RequestForQuotationLine

None

3.91. Response
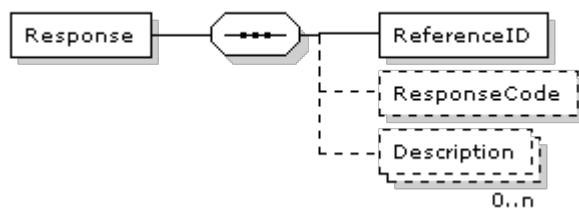
Response specification

Name	Response	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about responses to a document (at the application level)		

Example

```
<cac:Response>
 <cbc:ReferenceID>1</cbc:ReferenceID>
 <cbc:ResponseCode listAgencyID="320" listID="urn:oioubl:codelist:responsecode-
1.1">BusinessReject</cbc:ResponseCode>
 <cbc:Description>Vi har ikke fået de aftalte 800,- kr i rabat</cbc:Description>
</cac:Response>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ReferenceID	ReferenceID	Identifier	Bilateral	1
ResponseCode	ResponseCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
Description	Description	Text	Bilateral	0..n

Subclasses in class Response

None

Field specifications

ReferenceID

Fieldname	ReferenceID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	a reference to identfy the section (or line) of the document to which the response applies		

ResponseCode

Fieldname	ResponseCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	A code for the description of the response to the transaction document.		
Businessrules	Use the ResponseCodeType Codelist		
Codelist	urn:oioubl:codelist:responsecode-1.1 or urn:oioubl:codelist:lineresponsecode-1.1 at line level		

Description

Fieldname	Description	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	the description of the response to the transaction document.		
Businessrules	Only one per Language		

Excluded classes and fields in Response

None

3.92. RoadTransport

RoadTransport specification

Name	RoadTransport	Alternative term	
Definition	Describes a road transport vehicle		

```
RoadTransport
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
LicensePlateID	LicensePlateID	Identifier	Bilateral	1

Subclasses in class RoadTransport

None

Field specifications

LicensePlateID

Fieldname	LicensePlateID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifer for a specific vehicle		

Excluded classes and fields in RoadTransport

None

3.93. SecondaryHazard
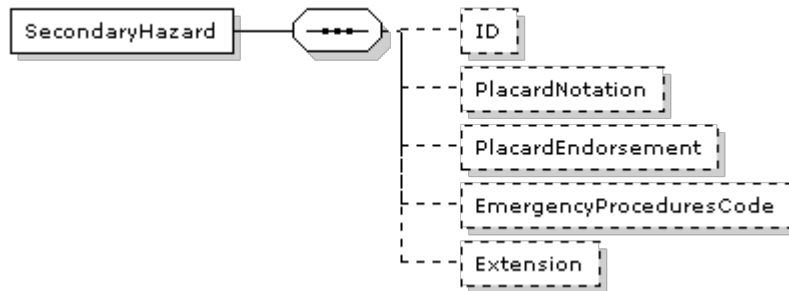
SecondaryHazard specification

Name	SecondaryHazard	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about Secondary Hazard (related to a Hazardous Item)		

```
SecondaryHazard
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
PlacardNotation	PlacardNotation	Text	Bilateral	0..1
PlacardEndorsement	PlacardEndorsement	Text	Bilateral	0..1
EmergencyProceduresCode	EmergencyProceduresCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
Extension	Extension	Text	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class SecondaryHazard

None

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Secondary Hazard		

PlacardNotation

Fieldname	PlacardNotation	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The placard notation corresponding to the hazard class of the hazardous commodity. Can also be the hazard identification number of the orange placard (upper part) required on the means of transport		

PlacardEndorsement

Fieldname	PlacardEndorsement	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The placard endorsement that is to be shown on the shipping papers for the hazardous commodity. Can also be used for the number of the orange placard (lower part) required on the means of transport		

EmergencyProceduresCode

Fieldname	EmergencyProceduresCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	Emergency procedures for hazardous goods expressed as a code		

Extension

Fieldname	Extension	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Additional information about the hazardous substance. Can be used to specify information such as the type of regulatory requirements that apply to a description		

Excluded classes and fields in SecondaryHazard

None

3.94. Shipment
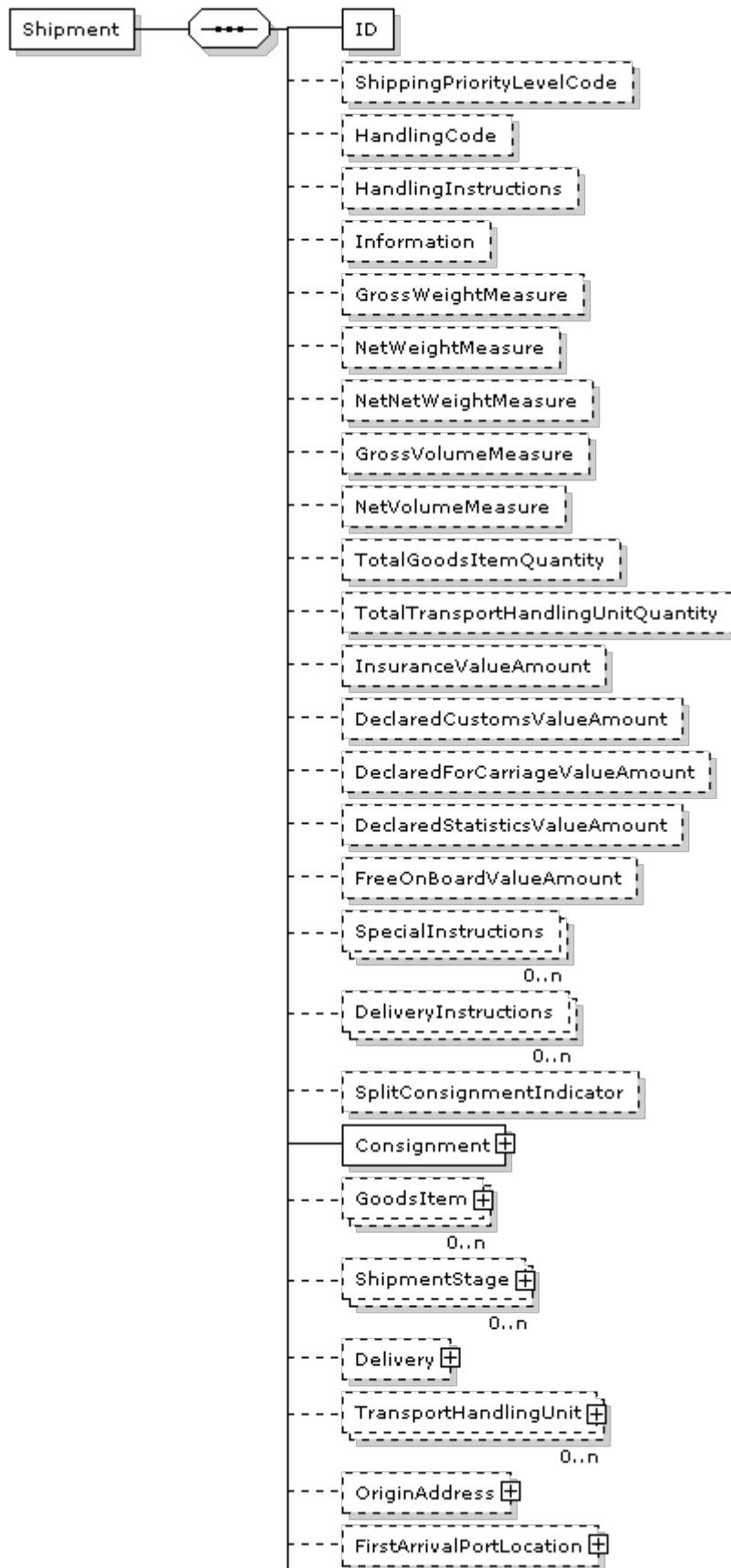
Shipment specification

Name	Shipment	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about a Shipment		

```
Shipment
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Bilateral	1
ShippingPriorityLevelCode	ShippingPriorityLevelCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
HandlingCode	HandlingCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
HandlingInstructions	HandlingInstructions	Text	Bilateral	0..1
Information	Information	Text	Bilateral	0..1
GrossWeightMeasure	GrossWeightMeasure	Measure	Bilateral	0..1
NetWeightMeasure	NetWeightMeasure	Measure	Bilateral	0..1
NetNetWeightMeasure	NetNetWeightMeasure	Measure	Bilateral	0..1
GrossVolumeMeasure	GrossVolumeMeasure	Measure	Bilateral	0..1
NetVolumeMeasure	NetVolumeMeasure	Measure	Bilateral	0..1
TotalGoodsItemQuantity	TotalGoodsItemQuantity	Quantity	Bilateral	0..1
TotalTransportHandlingUnitQuantity	TotalTransportHandlingUnitQuantity	Quantity	Bilateral	0..1
InsuranceValueAmount	InsuranceValueAmount	Amount	Bilateral	0..1
DeclaredCustomsValueAmount	DeclaredCustomsValueAmount	Amount	Bilateral	0..1
DeclaredForCarriageValueAmount	DeclaredForCarriageValueAmount	Amount	Bilateral	0..1
DeclaredStatisticsValueAmount	DeclaredStatisticsValueAmount	Amount	Bilateral	0..1
FreeOnBoardValueAmount	FreeOnBoardValueAmount	Amount	Bilateral	0..1
SpecialInstructions	SpecialInstructions	Text	Bilateral	0..n
DeliveryInstructions	DeliveryInstructions	Text	Bilateral	0..n
SplitConsignmentIndicator	SplitConsignmentIndicator	Indicator	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class Shipment

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
Consignment	Consignment	Bilateral	1	3.20
GoodsItem	GoodsItem	Bilateral	0..n	3.44
ShipmentStage	ShipmentStage	Bilateral	0..n	3.95
Delivery	Delivery	Bilateral	0..1	3.29
TransportHandlingUnit	TransportHandlingUnit	Bilateral	0..n	3.111
OriginAddress	OriginAddress	Bilateral	0..1	3.1
FirstArrivalPortLocation	FirstArrivalPortLocation	Bilateral	0..1	3.60
LastExitPortLocation	LastExitPortLocation	Bilateral	0..1	3.60
ExportCountry	ExportCountry	Bilateral	0..1	3.24
FreightAllowanceCharge	FreightAllowanceCharge	Bilateral	0..n	3.4

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for a Shipment		

ShippingPriorityLevelCode

Fieldname	ShippingPriorityLevelCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The priority or level of service required for a Shipment expressed as a code		

HandlingCode

Fieldname	HandlingCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The handling required for a Shipment expressed as a code		

HandlingInstructions

Fieldname	HandlingInstructions	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Free form text describing Handling Instructions for a Shipment		

Information

Fieldname	Information	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Free form text applying to a Shipment. This element may contain notes or any other similar information that is not contained explicitly in another structure.		

GrossWeightMeasure

Fieldname	GrossWeightMeasure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	The total gross weight of a Shipment; the weight of the goods + packaging + transport equipment		

NetWeightMeasure

Fieldname	NetWeightMeasure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	The total net weight of a Shipment; the weight of the goods + packaging		

NetNetWeightMeasure

Fieldname	NetNetWeightMeasure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	The weight of the goods net of packaging and transport equipment		

GrossVolumeMeasure

Fieldname	GrossVolumeMeasure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	The total volume of the goods in a Shipment + packaging		

NetVolumeMeasure

Fieldname	NetVolumeMeasure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	The volume of a Shipment net of packaging and transport equipment		

TotalGoodsItemQuantity

Fieldname	TotalGoodsItemQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	Count of the total number of goods items within a shipment.		

TotalTransportHandlingUnitQuantity

Fieldname	TotalTransportHandlingUnitQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	Count of the number of pieces of transport handling equipment in a shipment, such as pallets, boxes,cases.		

InsuranceValueAmount

Fieldname	InsuranceValueAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The total sum covered by an insurance for the shipment		

DeclaredCustomsValueAmount

Fieldname	DeclaredCustomsValueAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	Amount declared for customs purposes of those goods in a shipment which are subject to the same customs procedure, and have the same tariff/statistical heading, country information and duty regime.		

DeclaredForCarriageValueAmount

Fieldname	DeclaredForCarriageValueAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	Value, declared by the shipper or his agent solely for the purpose of varying the carrier's level of liability from that provided in the contract of carriage, in case of loss or damage to goods or delayed delivery.		

DeclaredStatisticsValueAmount

Fieldname	DeclaredStatisticsValueAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	Value declared for statistical purposes of those goods in a consignment which have the same statistical heading.		

FreeOnBoardValueAmount

Fieldname	FreeOnBoardValueAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	Monetary amount that has to be or has been paid as calculated under the applicable trade delivery.		

SpecialInstructions

Fieldname	SpecialInstructions	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Special instructions relating to a shipment.		

DeliveryInstructions

Fieldname	DeliveryInstructions	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Delivery instructions relating to a shipment.		

SplitConsignmentIndicator

Fieldname	SplitConsignmentIndicator	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	Indicates if the consignment has been split in transit		

Class Specification

Consignment

Classname	Consignment	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Consignment		
Definition	An association to Consignment covering the shipment.		
See section	3.20		

GoodsItem

Classname	GoodsItem	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	GoodsItem		
Definition	An association to Goods Item (for Bulk Goods)		
See section	3.44		

ShipmentStage

Classname	ShipmentStage	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	ShipmentStage		
Definition	An association to Shipment Stage		
See section	3.95		

Delivery

Classname	Delivery	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Delivery		
Definition	An association to Delivery		
See section	3.29		

TransportHandlingUnit

Classname	TransportHandlingUnit	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	TransportHandlingUnit		
Definition	An association to Transport Handling Unit used for loose and containerized goods.		
See section	3.111		

OriginAddress

Classname	OriginAddress	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Address		
Definition	An association to the region in which the goods have been produced or manufactured, according to criteria laid down for the purposes of application of the Customs tariff, or quantitative restrictions, or of any other measure related to trade		
See section	3.1		

FirstArrivalPortLocation

Classname	FirstArrivalPortLocation	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Location		
Definition	To identify the first arrival location. This would be a port for sea, airport for air and border post for land crossing.		
See section	3.60		

LastExitPortLocation

Classname	LastExitPortLocation	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Location		
Definition	To identify the final exporting location. This would be a port for sea, airport for air and border post for land crossing.		
See section	3.60		

ExportCountry

Classname	ExportCountry	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Country		
Definition	To identify the country from which the goods are originally exported without any commercial transaction taken place in intermediate countries.		
See section	3.24		

FreightAllowanceCharge

Classname	FreightAllowanceCharge	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	AllowanceCharge		
Definition	Costs incurred by the shipper in moving goods, by whatever means, from one place to another under the terms of the contract of carriage. In addition to transport costs, this may include such elements as packing, documentation, loading, unloading, and insurance (to the extent that they relate to the freight costs).		
See section	3.4		

Excluded classes and fields in Shipment

None

3.95. ShipmentStage
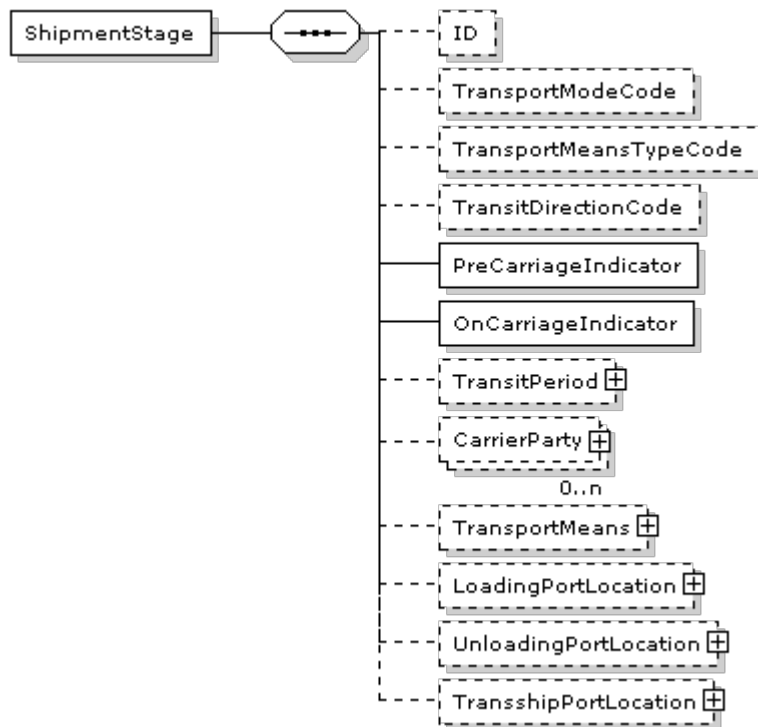
ShipmentStage specification

Name	ShipmentStage	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about a Shipment Stage		

```
ShipmentStage
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
TransportModeCode	TransportModeCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
TransportMeansTypeCode	TransportMeansTypeCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
TransitDirectionCode	TransitDirectionCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
PreCarriageIndicator	PreCarriageIndicator	Indicator	Bilateral	1
OnCarriageIndicator	OnCarriageIndicator	Indicator	Bilateral	1

Subclasses in class ShipmentStage

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
TransitPeriod	TransitPeriod	Bilateral	0..1	3.78
CarrierParty	CarrierParty	Bilateral	0..n	3.70
TransportMeans	TransportMeans	Bilateral	0..1	3.112
LoadingPortLocation	LoadingPortLocation	Bilateral	0..1	3.60
UnloadingPortLocation	UnloadingPortLocation	Bilateral	0..1	3.60
TransshipPortLocation	TransshipPortLocation	Bilateral	0..1	3.60

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for a Shipment Stage		

TransportModeCode

Fieldname	TransportModeCode	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The method of transport used for a Shipment Stage		

TransportMeansTypeCode

Fieldname	TransportMeansTypeCode	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The type of vehicle used for a Shipment Stage		

TransitDirectionCode

Fieldname	TransitDirectionCode	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The direction of transit for a Shipment Stage		

PreCarriageIndicator

Fieldname	PreCarriageIndicator	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	An indicator as the whether the stage is before the main carriage of the shipment		

OnCarriageIndicator

Fieldname	OnCarriageIndicator	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	An indicator as the whether the stage is after the main carriage of the shipment		

Class Specification

TransitPeriod

Classname	TransitPeriod	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Period		
Definition	An association to Transit Period		
See section	3.78		

CarrierParty

Classname	CarrierParty	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..n	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Party		
Definition	An association to the Carrier		
See section	3.70		

TransportMeans

Classname	TransportMeans	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	TransportMeans		
Definition	An association to the means of transport		
See section	3.112		

LoadingPortLocation

Classname	LoadingPortLocation	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Location		
Definition	An association to the port location of loading		
See section	3.60		

UnloadingPortLocation

Classname	UnloadingPortLocation	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Location		
Definition	An association to the port location of unloading		
See section	3.60		

TransshipPortLocation

Classname	TransshipPortLocation	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Location		
Definition	An association to the port loaction of transshipment		
See section	3.60		

Excluded classes and fields in ShipmentStage

None

3.96. Signature
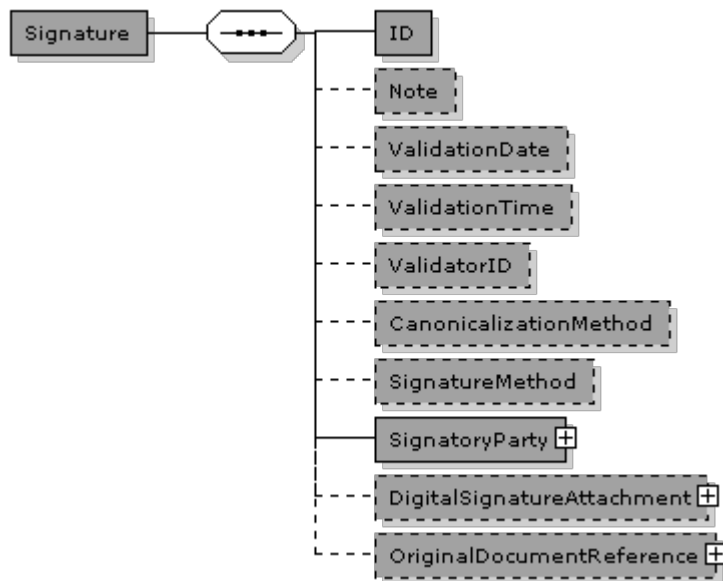
Signature specification

Name	Signature	Alternative term	
Definition	A Placeholder for Signature		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_SIGNATUR (G31)		

Example

```
<cac:Signature>
 <cbc:ID>123</cbc:ID>
 <cbc:Note>Signatur note</cbc:Note>
 <cbc:ValidationDate>2007-02-20</cbc:ValidationDate>
 <cbc:ValidationTime>12:00:00</cbc:ValidationTime>
 <cbc:ValidatorID>9000000001</cbc:ValidatorID>
 <cbc:CanonicalizationMethod>Metode 1</cbc:CanonicalizationMethod>
 <cbc:SignatureMethod>Metode 2</cbc:SignatureMethod>
 + <cac:SignatoryParty />
 + <cac:DigitalSignatureAttachment />
 + <cac:OriginalDocumentReference />
</cac:Signature>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	1
Note	Note	Text	Yes	0..1
ValidationDate	ValidationDate	Date	Yes	0..1
ValidationTime	ValidationTime	Time	Yes	0..1
ValidatorID	ValidatorID	Identifier	Yes	0..1
CanonicalizationMethod	CanonicalizationMethod	Text	Yes	0..1
SignatureMethod	SignatureMethod	Text	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class Signature

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardi nality	Reference
SignatoryParty	SignatoryParty	Yes	1	3.70
DigitalSignatureAttachment	DigitalSignatureAttachment	Yes	0..1	3.5
OriginalDocumentReference	OriginalDocumentReference	Yes	0..1	3.36

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	Identifies a signature that has been used to sign with.		

Note

Fieldname	Note	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Free form text about the signature or the circumstanses where the signature has been used.		

ValidationDate

Fieldname	ValidationDate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Date		
Definition	Specifies the date when the signature was approved		

ValidationTime

Fieldname	ValidationTime	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Time		
Definition	Specifies the time when the signature was approved		

ValidatorID

Fieldname	ValidatorID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	Identifies the organisation, person or server that has validated the signature		

CanonicalizationMethod

Fieldname	CanonicalizationMethod	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The description of the response to the transaction document.		

SignatureMethod

Fieldname	SignatureMethod	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The description of the response to the transaction document.		

Class Specification

SignatoryParty

Classname	SignatoryParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Party		
Definition	Identifies the party that signed the document		
See section	3.70		

DigitalSignatureAttachment

Classname	DigitalSignatureAttachment	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Attachment		
Definition	Refers to the actual encoded signature (e.g. in XMLDSIG format)		
See section	3.5		

OriginalDocumentReference

Classname	OriginalDocumentReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	DocumentReference		
Definition	A reference to the actual document that the signature applies to. For evidenciary purposes this may be the document image that the signatory party saw when applying their signature.		
See section	3.36		

Excluded classes and fields in Signature

None

3.97. StatementLine
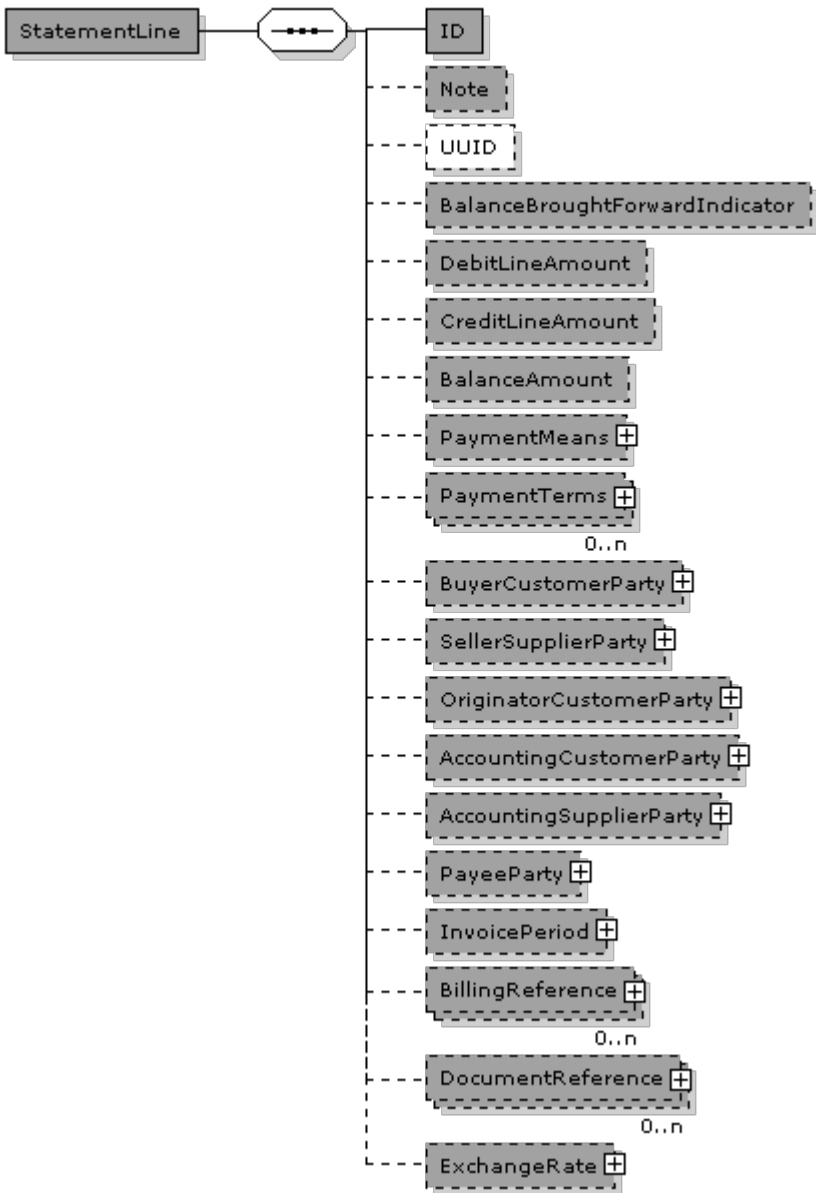
StatementLine specification

Name	StatementLine	Alternative term	
Definition			

```
StatementLine
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	1
Note	Note	Text	Yes	0..1
UUID	UUID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
BalanceBroughtForwardIndicator	BalanceBroughtForwardIndicator	Indicator	Yes	0..1
DebitLineAmount	DebitLineAmount	Amount	Yes	0..1
CreditLineAmount	CreditLineAmount	Amount	Yes	0..1
BalanceAmount	BalanceAmount	Amount	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class StatementLine

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
PaymentMeans	PaymentMeans	Yes	0..1	3.76
PaymentTerms	PaymentTerms	Yes	0..n	3.77
BuyerCustomerParty	BuyerCustomerParty	Yes	0..1	3.27
SellerSupplierParty	SellerSupplierParty	Yes	0..1	3.100
OriginatorCustomerParty	OriginatorCustomerParty	Yes	0..1	3.27
AccountingCustomerParty	AccountingCustomerParty	Yes	0..1	3.27
AccountingSupplierParty	AccountingSupplierParty	Yes	0..1	3.100
PayeeParty	PayeeParty	Yes	0..1	3.70
InvoicePeriod	InvoicePeriod	Yes	0..1	3.78
BillingReference	BillingReference	Yes	0..n	3.6
DocumentReference	DocumentReference	Yes	0..n	3.36
ExchangeRate	ExchangeRate	Yes	0..1	3.40

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	Identification for StatementLine		

Note

Fieldname	Note	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Free text form applying to StatementLine. This element may contain notes or any other similar information that is not contained explicitly in another structure.		

UUID

Fieldname	UUID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	A computer-generated universally unique identifier (UUID) for the Statement Line instance		

BalanceBroughtForwardIndicator

Fieldname	BalanceBroughtForwardIndicator	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	Indicates (TRUE) that StatementLine contains a transferred balance		

DebitLineAmount

Fieldname	DebitLineAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The amount debited on StatementLine		
Businessrules	Either Debet or Credit amount is required		
Dependency	../CreditLineAmount		

CreditLineAmount

Fieldname	CreditLineAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The amount credited on StatementLine		
Businessrules	Either Debet or Credit amount is required		
Dependency	../DebitLineAmount		

BalanceAmount

Fieldname	BalanceAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The Balance amount on StatementLine		

Class Specification

PaymentMeans

Classname	PaymentMeans	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	PaymentMeans		
Definition	An association to Payment Means		
See section	3.76		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_BETALING (G24)		

PaymentTerms

Classname	PaymentTerms	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	PaymentTerms		
Definition	An association to Payment Terms.		
See section	3.77		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_BETALING (G24)		

BuyerCustomerParty

Classname	BuyerCustomerParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	CustomerParty		
Definition	An association to Buyer		
See section	3.27		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_PART (G23)		

SellerSupplierParty

Classname	SellerSupplierParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	SupplierParty		
Definition	An association to Seller		
See section	3.100		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_PART (G23)		

OriginatorCustomerParty

Classname	OriginatorCustomerParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	CustomerParty		
Definition	An association to OriginatorCustomer		
See section	3.27		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_PART (G23)		

AccountingCustomerParty

Classname	AccountingCustomerParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	CustomerParty		
Definition	An association to AccountingCustomerParty		
See section	3.27		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_PART (G23)		

AccountingSupplierParty

Classname	AccountingSupplierParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	SupplierParty		
Definition	An association to AccountingSupplierParty		
See section	3.100		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_PART (G23)		

PayeeParty

Classname	PayeeParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Party		
Definition	An association to PayeeParty		
See section	3.70		

InvoicePeriod

Classname	InvoicePeriod	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Period		
Definition	An association to InvoicePeriod		
See section	3.78		

BillingReference

Classname	BillingReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	BillingReference		
Definition	An association to BillingReference		
See section	3.6		

DocumentReference

Classname	DocumentReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	DocumentReference		
Definition	An association to Documentreference to invoice, creditnote, reminder or payment (payment/payout)		
See section	3.36		

ExchangeRate

Classname	ExchangeRate	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	ExchangeRate		
Definition	An association to ExchangeRate (between the currency for StatementLine and the currency for the related document)		
See section	3.40		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_VALUTA (G18)		

Excluded classes and fields in StatementLine

None

3.98. Status
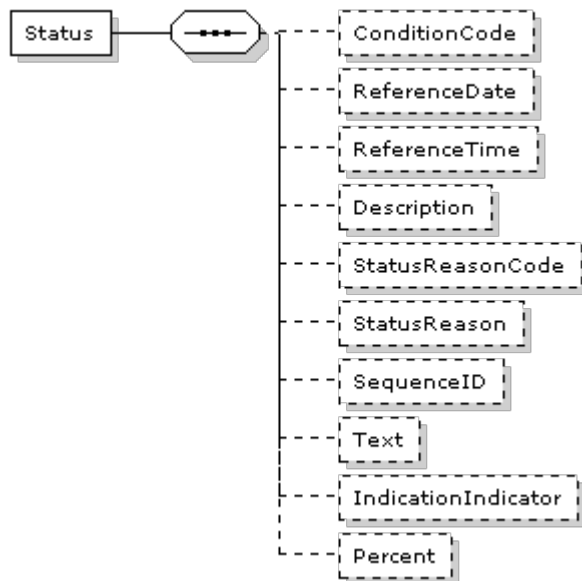
Status specification

Name	Status	**Alternative term**	
Definition	The information relevant to a condition or a position of an object.		

```
Status
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ConditionCode	ConditionCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
ReferenceDate	ReferenceDate	Date	Bilateral	0..1
ReferenceTime	ReferenceTime	Time	Bilateral	0..1
Description	Description	Text	Bilateral	0..1
StatusReasonCode	StatusReasonCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
StatusReason	StatusReason	Text	Bilateral	0..1
SequenceID	SequenceID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
Text	Text	Text	Bilateral	0..1
IndicationIndicator	IndicationIndicator	Indicator	Bilateral	0..1
Percent	Percent	Numeric	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class Status

None

Field specifications

ConditionCode

Fieldname	ConditionCode	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	A code specifying the status condition of the related object.		

ReferenceDate

Fieldname	ReferenceDate	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Date		
Definition	A reference date value for this status.		

ReferenceTime

Fieldname	ReferenceTime	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Time		
Definition	A reference time value for this status.		

Description

Fieldname	Description	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A textual description of this status.		

StatusReasonCode

Fieldname	StatusReasonCode	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	A code specifying a reason for a status condition.		

StatusReason

Fieldname	StatusReason	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The reason, expressed as text, for this status condition or position.		

SequenceID

Fieldname	SequenceID	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	A unique identifier of the sequence of this status.		

Text

Fieldname	Text	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	To provide any textual information related to this status.		

IndicationIndicator

Fieldname	IndicationIndicator	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	To specify an indicator relevant to a specific status.		

Percent

Fieldname	Percent	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Numeric		
Definition	To specify a percentage relevant to a specific status.		

Excluded classes and fields in Status

None

3.99. Stowage
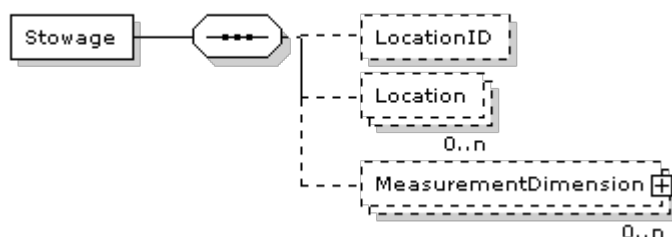
Stowage specification

Name	Stowage	Alternative term	
Definition	A location on board a means of transport where specified goods or transport equipment have been or are to be stowed.		

```
Stowage
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
LocationID	LocationID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
Location	Location	Text	Bilateral	0..n

Subclasses in class Stowage

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
MeasurementDimension	MeasurementDimension	Bilateral	0..n	3.34

Field specifications

LocationID

Fieldname	LocationID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	To identify a location on board a means of transport where specified goods or transport equipment have been or are to be stowed.		

Location

Fieldname	Location	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Description of a location on board a means of transport where specified goods or transport equipment have been or are to be stowed.		

Class Specification

MeasurementDimension

Classname	MeasurementDimension	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Dimension		
Definition	Associates any meaurements (including lengths, mass and volume) for this stowage.		
See section	3.34		

Excluded classes and fields in Stowage

None

3.100. SupplierParty
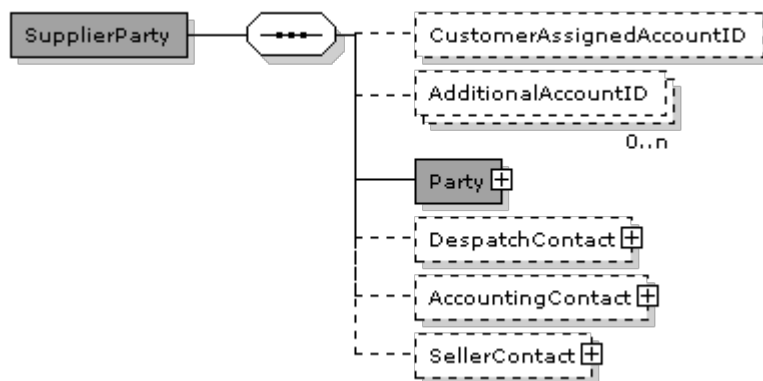
SupplierParty specification

Name	SupplierParty	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about the Supplier Party		

Example

```
<cac:AccountingSupplierParty>
 + <cac:Party />
</cac:AccountingSupplierParty>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
CustomerAssignedAccountID	CustomerAssignedAccountID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
AdditionalAccountID	AdditionalAccountID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..n

Subclasses in class SupplierParty

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
Party	Party	Yes	1	3.70
DespatchContact	DespatchContact	Bilateral	0..1	3.21
AccountingContact	AccountingContact	Bilateral	0..1	3.21
SellerContact	SellerContact	Bilateral	0..1	3.21

Field specifications

CustomerAssignedAccountID

Fieldname	CustomerAssignedAccountID	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	An identifier for the Supplier assigned by the Customer; the Customer's internal reference for the Supplier		

AdditionalAccountID

Fieldname	AdditionalAccountID	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..n	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	An identifier for the Supplier assigned by a third party		

Class Specification

Party

Classname	Party	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	1	**Usage**	Yes
Datatype	Party		
Definition	An association to Party		
See section	3.70		

DespatchContact

Classname	DespatchContact	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Contact		
Definition	An association to Despatch		
See section	3.21		

AccountingContact

Classname	AccountingContact	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Contact		
Definition	An association to the Supplier Accounting Contact		
See section	3.21		

SellerContact

Classname	SellerContact	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Contact		
Definition	An association to the Seller		
See section	3.21		

Excluded classes and fields in SupplierParty

Name	Name	Type
DataSendingCapability	DataSendingCapability	Field

3.101. TaxCategory
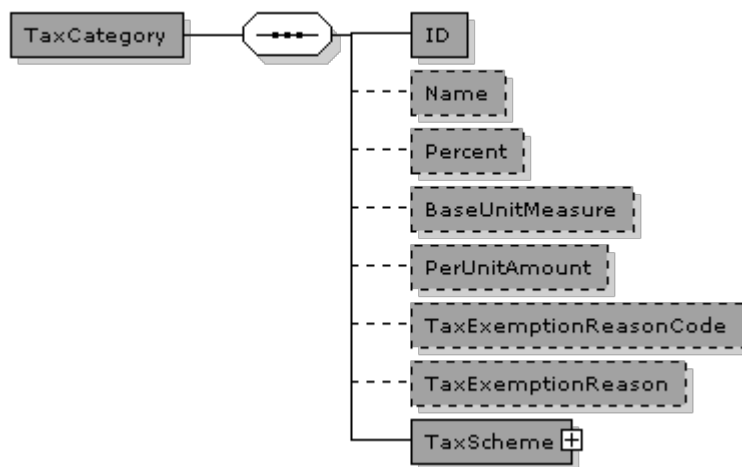
TaxCategory specification

Name	TaxCategory	Alternative term	
Definition	Information anout a Tax Category		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_SKAT (G27)		

Example

```
<cac:ApplicableTaxCategory>
 <cbc:ID schemeAgencyID="320" schemeID="urn:oioubl:id:taxcategoryid-1.1">StandardRated</cbc:ID>
 <cbc:Percent>25</cbc:Percent>
 + <cac:TaxScheme />
</cac:ApplicableTaxCategory>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	1
Name	Name	Name	Yes	0..1
Percent	Percent	Percent	Yes	0..1
BaseUnitMeasure	BaseUnitMeasure	Measure	Yes	0..1
PerUnitAmount	PerUnitAmount	Amount	Yes	0..1
TaxExemptionReasonCode	TaxExemptionReasonCode	Code	Yes	0..1
TaxExemptionReason	TaxExemptionReason	Text	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class TaxCategory

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
TaxScheme	TaxScheme	Yes	1	3.102

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Tax Category		
Example	StandardRated		

Name

Fieldname	Name	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Name		
Definition	The name of the Tax Category		
Businessrules	Not used in DK (but can be used in NES).		

Percent

Fieldname	Percent	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Percent		
Definition	The Tax Rate for the category expressed as a percentage		
Businessrules	Used if Tax is based on a percentage		
Example	25		

BaseUnitMeasure

Fieldname	BaseUnitMeasure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	Where a tax is applied at a certain rate per unit, the measure of units on which the tax calculation is based		
Businessrules	Only used if PerUnitAmount is used		
Dependency	../PerUnitAmount		

PerUnitAmount

Fieldname	PerUnitAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	Where a tax is applied at a certain rate per unit, the rate per unit applied		
Businessrules	Used if Tax is fixed amount		
Dependency	../BaseUnitMeasure		

TaxExemptionReasonCode

Fieldname	TaxExemptionReasonCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The reason for tax being exempted expressed as a code.		

TaxExemptionReason

Fieldname	TaxExemptionReason	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The reason for tax being exempted.		

Class Specification

TaxScheme

Classname	TaxScheme	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	TaxScheme		
Definition	An association to Tax Scheme		
See section	3.102		

Excluded classes and fields in TaxCategory

Name	Name	Type
TierRange	TierRange	Field
TierRatePercent	TierRatePercent	Field

3.102. TaxScheme
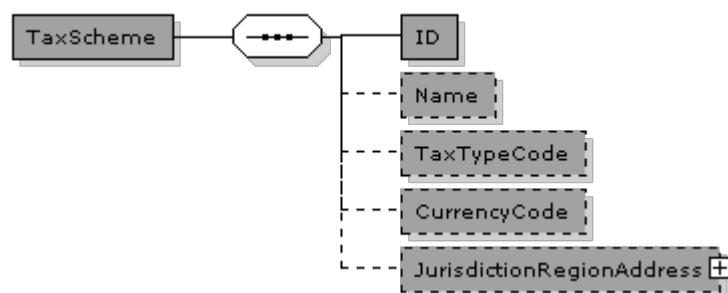
TaxScheme specification

Name	TaxScheme	**Alternative term**	
Definition	Information about a Tax Scheme		

Example

```
<cac:TaxScheme>
 <cbc:ID schemeAgencyID="320" schemeID="urn:oioubl:id:taxschemeid-1.1">63</cbc:ID>
 <cbc:Name>Moms</cbc:Name>
</cac:TaxScheme>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Yes	1
Name	Name	Name	Yes	0..1
TaxTypeCode	TaxTypeCode	Code	Yes	0..1
CurrencyCode	CurrencyCode	Code	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class TaxScheme

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
JurisdictionRegionAddress	JurisdictionRegionAddress	Yes	0..1	3.102.1

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Tax Scheme		
Example	63		

Name

Fieldname	Name	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Name		
Definition	The name of the Tax Scheme		
Businessrules	Should be used within Denmark		

TaxTypeCode

Fieldname	TaxTypeCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	An identifier for the Tax Type		
Codelist	urn:oioubl:codelist:taxtypecode-1.1		
Example	StandardRated		

CurrencyCode

| Fieldname	CurrencyCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The currency in which the tax is collected and reported expressed as a code		
Codelist	urn:un:unece:uncefact:codelist:specification:54217:2001		
Example	EUR		

Class Specification

JurisdictionRegionAddress

Classname	JurisdictionRegionAddress	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Address		
Definition	An association with Address (of taxation jurisdiction)		
Businessrules	Only country code is used. If not specified it is assumed to be Denmark		
See section	3.102.1		

Excluded classes and fields in TaxScheme

None

3.102.1. TaxScheme.JurisdictionRegionAddress
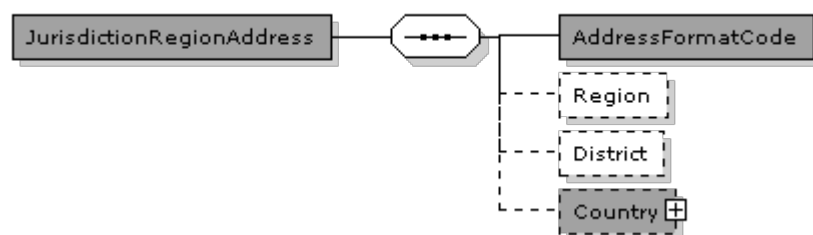
JurisdictionRegionAddress (TaxScheme.JurisdictionRegionAddress) specification

Name	TaxScheme.JurisdictionRegionAddress	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about a structured address		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_ADRESSE (G36)		

```
TaxScheme.JurisdictionRegionAddress
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
AddressFormatCode	AddressFormatCode	Code	Yes	1
Region	Region	Text	Bilateral	0..1
District	District	Text	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class JurisdictionRegionAddress (TaxScheme.JurisdictionRegionAddress)

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardi nality	Reference
Country	Country	Yes	0..1	3.24

Field specifications

AddressFormatCode

Fieldname	AddressFormatCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Code		
Definition	A code specifying the format of this address.		
Codelist	urn:oioubl:codelist:addressformatcode-1.1		
Legal values	StructuredRegion		

Region

Fieldname	Region	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	An addressable region or group of countries		

District

Fieldname	District	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A geographical division of a country		

Class Specification

Country

Classname	Country	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Country		
Definition	An association to Country		
See section	3.24		

Excluded classes and fields in JurisdictionRegionAddress (TaxScheme.JurisdictionRegionAddress)

Name	Name	Type
ID	ID	Field
AddressTypeCode	AddressTypeCode	Field
Postbox	Postbox	Field
Floor	Floor	Field
Room	Room	Field
StreetName	StreetName	Field
AdditionalStreetName	AdditionalStreetName	Field
BlockName	BlockName	Field
BuildingName	BuildingName	Field
BuildingNumber	BuildingNumber	Field
InhouseMail	InhouseMail	Field
Department	Department	Field
MarkAttention	MarkAttention	Field
MarkCare	MarkCare	Field
PlotIdentification	PlotIdentification	Field
CitySubdivisionName	CitySubdivisionName	Field
CityName	CityName	Field
PostalZone	PostalZone	Field
CountrySubentity	CountrySubentity	Field
CountrySubentityCode	CountrySubentityCode	Field
TimezoneOffset	TimezoneOffset	Field
AddressLine	AddressLine	Class
LocationCoordinate	LocationCoordinate	Class

3.103. TaxSubtotal
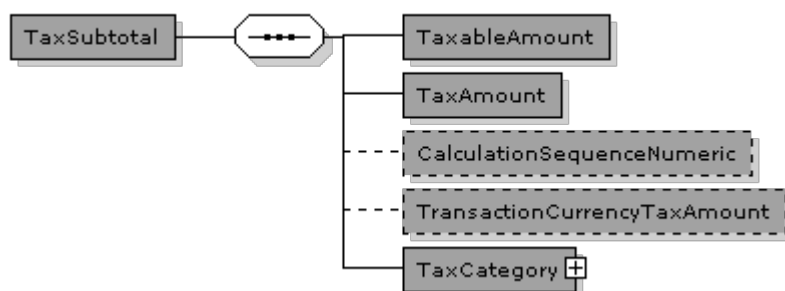
TaxSubtotal specification

Name	TaxSubtotal	**Alternative term**	
Definition	Information about the subtotal for a particular Tax Category within a Tax Type such as Standard Rate within VAT		

Example

```
<cac:TaxSubtotal>
 <cbc:TaxableAmount currencyID="DKK">50.00</cbc:TaxableAmount>
 <cbc:TaxAmount currencyID="DKK">12.50</cbc:TaxAmount>
 + <cac:TaxCategory />
</cac:TaxSubtotal>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
TaxableAmount	TaxableAmount	Amount	Yes	1
TaxAmount	TaxAmount	Amount	Yes	1
CalculationSequenceNumeric	CalculationSequenceNumeric	Numeric	Yes	0..1
TransactionCurrencyTaxAmount	TransactionCurrencyTaxAmount	Amount	Yes	0..1

Subclasses in class TaxSubtotal

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
TaxCategory	TaxCategory	Yes	1	3.101

Field specifications

TaxableAmount

Fieldname	TaxableAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The net amount to which theTax Percent (rate) is applied to calculate the Tax Amount		
Example	5050.00		

TaxAmount

Fieldname	TaxAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The amount of tax stated explicitly		
Example	1262.50		

CalculationSequenceNumeric

Fieldname	CalculationSequenceNumeric	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Numeric		
Definition	Identifies the numerical order sequence in which taxes are applied when multiple taxes are attracted. If all taxes apply to the same Taxable Amount, CalculationSequenceNumeric will be □1□ for all taxes		
Businessrules	Used if a calculation sequence is required.		
Legal values	>0		
Example	1		

TransactionCurrencyTaxAmount

| Fieldname	TransactionCurrencyTaxAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The tax amount expressed in the currency used for invoicing		
Businessrules	Must be used if Tax Currency is different from document currency		

Class Specification

TaxCategory

Classname	TaxCategory	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	TaxCategory		
Definition	An association to Tax Category		
See section	3.101		

Excluded classes and fields in TaxSubtotal

Name	Name	Type
Percent	Percent	Field
BaseUnitMeasure	BaseUnitMeasure	Field
PerUnitAmount	PerUnitAmount	Field
TierRange	TierRange	Field
TierRatePercent	TierRatePercent	Field

3.104. TaxTotal
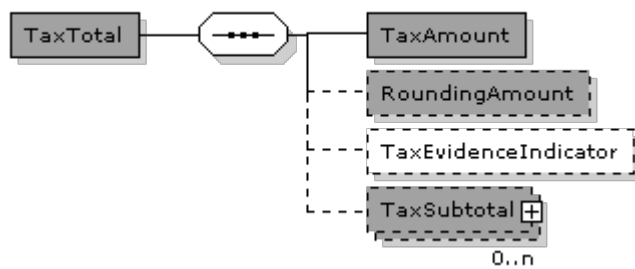
TaxTotal specification

Name	TaxTotal	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about a total amount of a particular type of tax		
See also	OIOUBL_GUIDE_SKAT (G27)		

Example

```
<cac:TaxTotal>
 <cbc:TaxAmount currencyID="DKK">12.50</cbc:TaxAmount>
 + <cac:TaxSubtotal />
</cac:TaxTotal>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
TaxAmount	TaxAmount	Amount	Yes	1
RoundingAmount	RoundingAmount	Amount	Yes	0..1
TaxEvidenceIndicator	TaxEvidenceIndicator	Indicator	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class TaxTotal

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
TaxSubtotal	TaxSubtotal	Yes	0..n	

Field specifications

TaxAmount

Fieldname	TaxAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The total tax amount for a tax type; the sum of each of the Tax Sub Totals for each Tax Category within the Tax Type		
Legal values	>0, 2 decimals		
Example	1562.40		

RoundingAmount

Fieldname	RoundingAmount	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Yes
Datatype	Amount		
Definition	The rounding amount (positive or negative) added to the calculated tax total to produce the rounded TotalTaxAmount		
Businessrules	TaxAmount is always with two decimals. Not used in www.nesubl.eu:profiles:profile8		
Example	0.005		

TaxEvidenceIndicator

| Fieldname	TaxEvidenceIndicator	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	An indicator as to whether these totals are recognized as legal evidence for taxation purposes.		
Businessrules	Can only be used if bilateral agreed. Default value is true. Can only be false if proforma documents.		

Class Specification

TaxSubtotal

Classname	TaxSubtotal	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Yes
Datatype	TaxSubtotal		
Definition	An association to Tax Sub Total		
See section	3.		

Excluded classes and fields in TaxTotal

None

3.105. Temperature
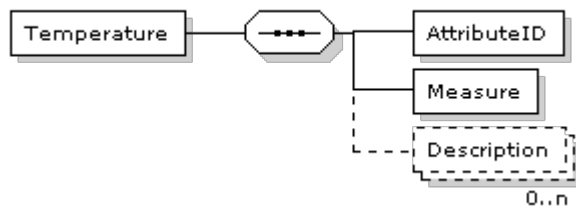
Temperature specification

Name	Temperature	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about temperature		

```
Temperature
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
AttributeID	AttributeID	Identifier	Bilateral	1
Measure	Measure	Measure	Bilateral	1
Description	Description	Text	Bilateral	0..n

Subclasses in class Temperature

None

Field specifications

AttributeID

Fieldname	AttributeID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	An identifier for Temperature		

Measure

Fieldname	Measure	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Measure		
Definition	The Temperature measurement value		

Description

Fieldname	Description	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A description of the Temperature measurement		

Excluded classes and fields in Temperature

None

3.106. TradingTerms
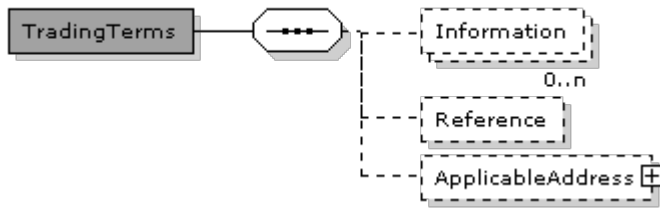
TradingTerms specification

Name	TradingTerms	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about the terms and conditions of a trade agreement		

Example

```
<cac:TradingTerms>
 <cbc:Information>2 % discount on payment within 10 days</cbc:Information>
</cac:TradingTerms>
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
Information	Information	Text	Bilateral	0..n
Reference	Reference	Text	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class TradingTerms

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
ApplicableAddress	ApplicableAddress	Bilateral	0..1	3.1

Field specifications

Information

Fieldname	Information	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The terms and conditions in text		

Reference

Fieldname	Reference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A reference to the terms		

Class Specification

ApplicableAddress

Classname	ApplicableAddress	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Address		
Definition	An association to Address		
See section	3.1		

Excluded classes and fields in TradingTerms

None

3.107. TransactionConditions
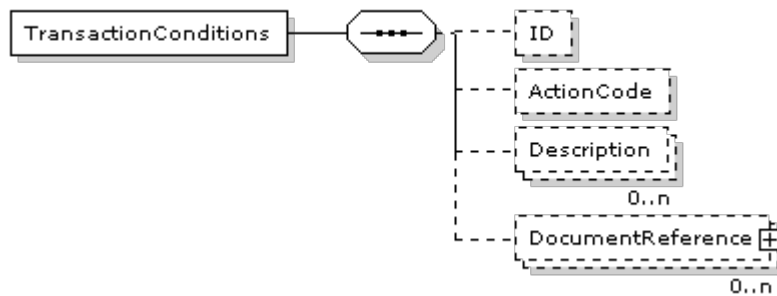
TransactionConditions specification

Name	TransactionConditions	**Alternative term**	
Definition	Information about purchasing, Sales or Payment Conditions		

```
TransactionConditions
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
ActionCode	ActionCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
Description	Description	Text	Bilateral	0..n

Subclasses in class TransactionConditions

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardi nality	Reference
DocumentReference	DocumentReference	Bilateral	0..n	3.36

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Sales or Payment Conditions		

ActionCode

Fieldname	ActionCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	An action relates to Sales or Payment Conditons expressed as a code		

Description

Fieldname	Description	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	The description of the Sales or Payment Conditions		

Class Specification

DocumentReference

Classname	DocumentReference	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	DocumentReference		
Definition	An association to Document Reference		
See section	3.36		

Excluded classes and fields in TransactionConditions

None

3.108. TransportEquipment
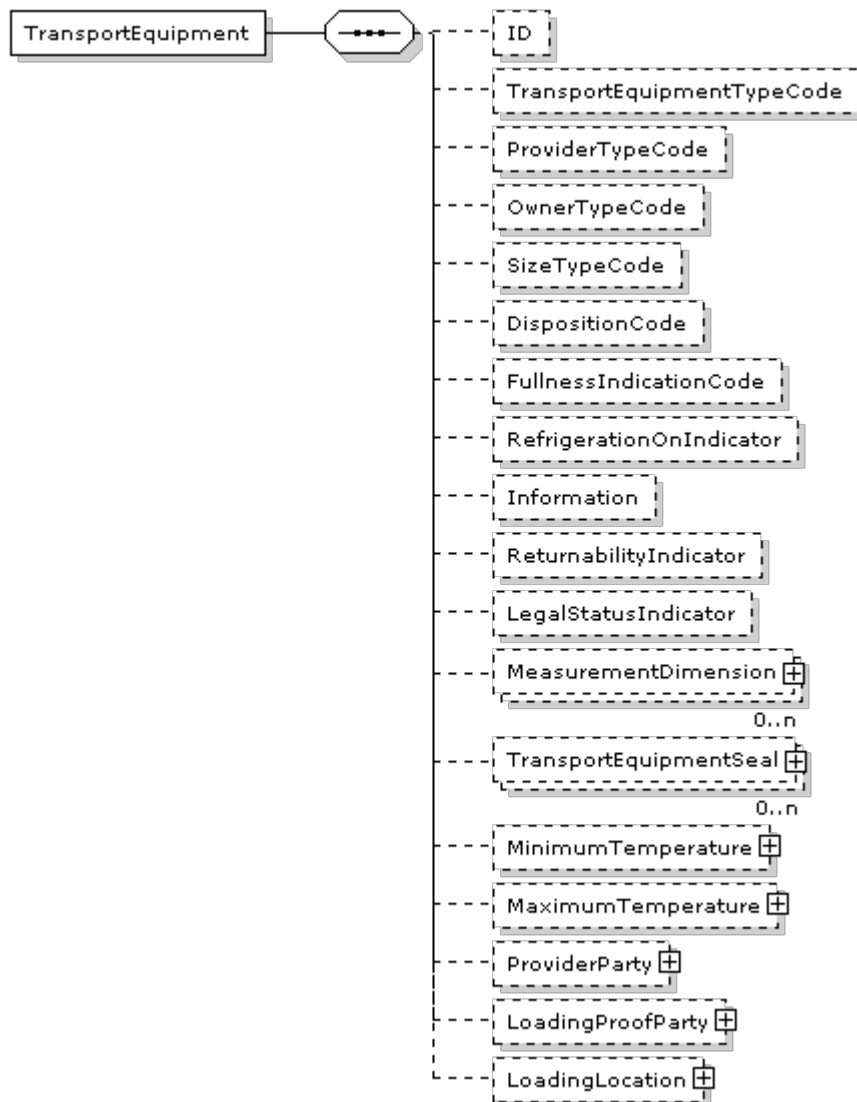
TransportEquipment specification

Name	TransportEquipment	**Alternative term**	
Definition	Information about Transport Equipment; a piece of equipment used to transport goods		

```
TransportEquipment
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
TransportEquipmentTypeCode	TransportEquipmentTypeCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
ProviderTypeCode	ProviderTypeCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
OwnerTypeCode	OwnerTypeCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
SizeTypeCode	SizeTypeCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
DispositionCode	DispositionCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
FullnessIndicationCode	FullnessIndicationCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
RefrigerationOnIndicator	RefrigerationOnIndicator	Indicator	Bilateral	0..1
Information	Information	Text	Bilateral	0..1
ReturnabilityIndicator	ReturnabilityIndicator	Indicator	Bilateral	0..1
LegalStatusIndicator	LegalStatusIndicator	Indicator	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class TransportEquipment

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
MeasurementDimension	MeasurementDimension	Bilateral	0..n	3.34
TransportEquipmentSeal	TransportEquipmentSeal	Bilateral	0..n	3.109
MinimumTemperature	MinimumTemperature	Bilateral	0..1	3.105
MaximumTemperature	MaximumTemperature	Bilateral	0..1	3.105
ProviderParty	ProviderParty	Bilateral	0..1	3.70
LoadingProofParty	LoadingProofParty	Bilateral	0..1	3.70
LoadingLocation	LoadingLocation	Bilateral	0..1	3.60

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for Transport Equipment		

TransportEquipmentTypeCode

Fieldname	TransportEquipmentTypeCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	An identifier for the type of Transport Equipment		

ProviderTypeCode

Fieldname	ProviderTypeCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	An identifier for the type of provider for the Transport Equipment		

OwnerTypeCode

Fieldname	OwnerTypeCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	An identifier for the type of owner of a piece of Transport Equipment		

SizeTypeCode

Fieldname	SizeTypeCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The size and type of a piece of Transport Equipment expressed as a code. When Transport Equipment is a shipping container it is recommended to use ContainerSizeTypeCode for validation.		

DispositionCode

Fieldname	DispositionCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The current disposition of the Transport Equipment expressed as a code		

FullnessIndicationCode

Fieldname	FullnessIndicationCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	A code indicating whether a piece of transport equipment is full, partially full or empty		

RefrigerationOnIndicator

Fieldname	RefrigerationOnIndicator	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	Indicates whether refrigeration is on (true) or off (false) for the Transportation equipment		

Information

Fieldname	Information	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Additional information about the Transport Equipment		

ReturnabilityIndicator

Fieldname	ReturnabilityIndicator	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	Indication as to whether or not a particular item of transport equipment is returnable.		

LegalStatusIndicator

Fieldname	LegalStatusIndicator	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	Legal status of the transport equipment with respect to the Container Convention code.		

Class Specification

MeasurementDimension

Classname	MeasurementDimension	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Dimension		
Definition	An association to Dimension		
See section	3.34		

TransportEquipmentSeal

Classname	TransportEquipmentSeal	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	TransportEquipmentSeal		
Definition	An association to Transport Equiment Seal		
See section	3.109		

MinimumTemperature

Classname	MinimumTemperature	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Temperature		
Definition	The minimum required operating temperature for the container (Reefer)		
See section	3.105		

MaximumTemperature

Classname	MaximumTemperature	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Temperature		
Definition	The maximum required operating termperature for the container (Reefer)		
See section	3.105		

ProviderParty

Classname	ProviderParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Party		
Definition	The party that provides the Transport Equipment		
See section	3.70		

LoadingProofParty

| Classname	LoadingProofParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Party		
Definition	The authorized party responsible for certifying that the goods were loaded into the transport equipment		
See section	3.70		

LoadingLocation

Classname	LoadingLocation	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Location		
Definition	To identify the location where the goods are loaded into the transport equipment.		
See section	3.60		

Excluded classes and fields in TransportEquipment

None

3.109. TransportEquipmentSeal
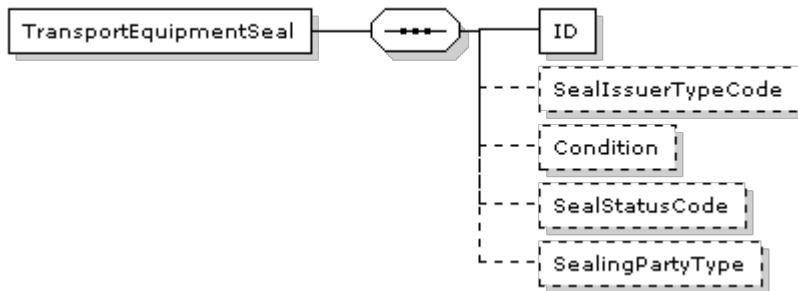
TransportEquipmentSeal specification

Name	TransportEquipmentSeal	Alternative term	
Definition	Information about a Transport Equipment Seal. A security device attached to the doors of a shipping container.		

```
TransportEquipmentSeal
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Bilateral	1
SealIssuerTypeCode	SealIssuerTypeCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
Condition	Condition	Text	Bilateral	0..1
SealStatusCode	SealStatusCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
SealingPartyType	SealingPartyType	Text	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class TransportEquipmentSeal

None

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the seal		

SealIssuerTypeCode

Fieldname	SealIssuerTypeCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The type of party that issues and is responsible for a seal; expressed as a code		

Condition

Fieldname	Condition	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Information about the condition of a seal		

SealStatusCode

Fieldname	SealStatusCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The status of a seal expressed as a code		

SealingPartyType

Fieldname	SealingPartyType	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Textual description of the role of a sealing party.		

Excluded classes and fields in TransportEquipmentSeal

None

3.110. TransportEvent
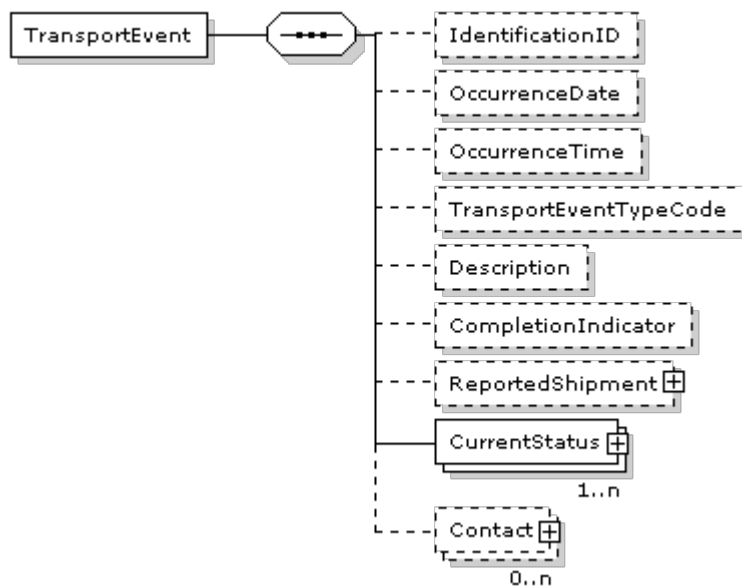
TransportEvent specification

Name	TransportEvent	Alternative term	
Definition	A significant occurrence or happening related to an object process, or person.		

```
TransportEvent
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
IdentificationID	IdentificationID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
OccurrenceDate	OccurrenceDate	Date	Bilateral	0..1
OccurrenceTime	OccurrenceTime	Time	Bilateral	0..1
TransportEventTypeCode	TransportEventTypeCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
Description	Description	Text	Bilateral	0..1
CompletionIndicator	CompletionIndicator	Indicator	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class TransportEvent

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
ReportedShipment	ReportedShipment	Bilateral	0..1	3.94
CurrentStatus	CurrentStatus	Bilateral	1..n	3.98
Contact	Contact	Bilateral	0..n	3.21

Field specifications

IdentificationID

Fieldname	IdentificationID	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	A unique identifier for this event.		

OccurrenceDate

Fieldname	OccurrenceDate	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Date		
Definition	A date of an occurrence of this event.		

OccurrenceTime

Fieldname	OccurrenceTime	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Time		
Definition	A time of an occurrence of this event.		

TransportEventTypeCode

Fieldname	TransportEventTypeCode	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	A code specifying the type of event.		

Description

Fieldname	Description	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	A textual description of the event.		

CompletionIndicator

Fieldname	CompletionIndicator	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	Indicates if this event is completed		

Class Specification

ReportedShipment

Classname	ReportedShipment	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	0..1	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Shipment		
Definition	Information about the separately identifiable collection of goods items (available to be) transported from one consignor to one consignee via one or more modes of transport.		
See section	3.94		

CurrentStatus

Classname	CurrentStatus	**Alternative term**	
Cardinality	1..n	**Usage**	Bilateral
Datatype	Status		
Definition	The status of the event		
See section	3.98		

Contact

Classname	Contact	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Contact		
Definition	Any contacts for the event		
See section	3.21		

Excluded classes and fields in TransportEvent

None

3.111. TransportHandlingUnit
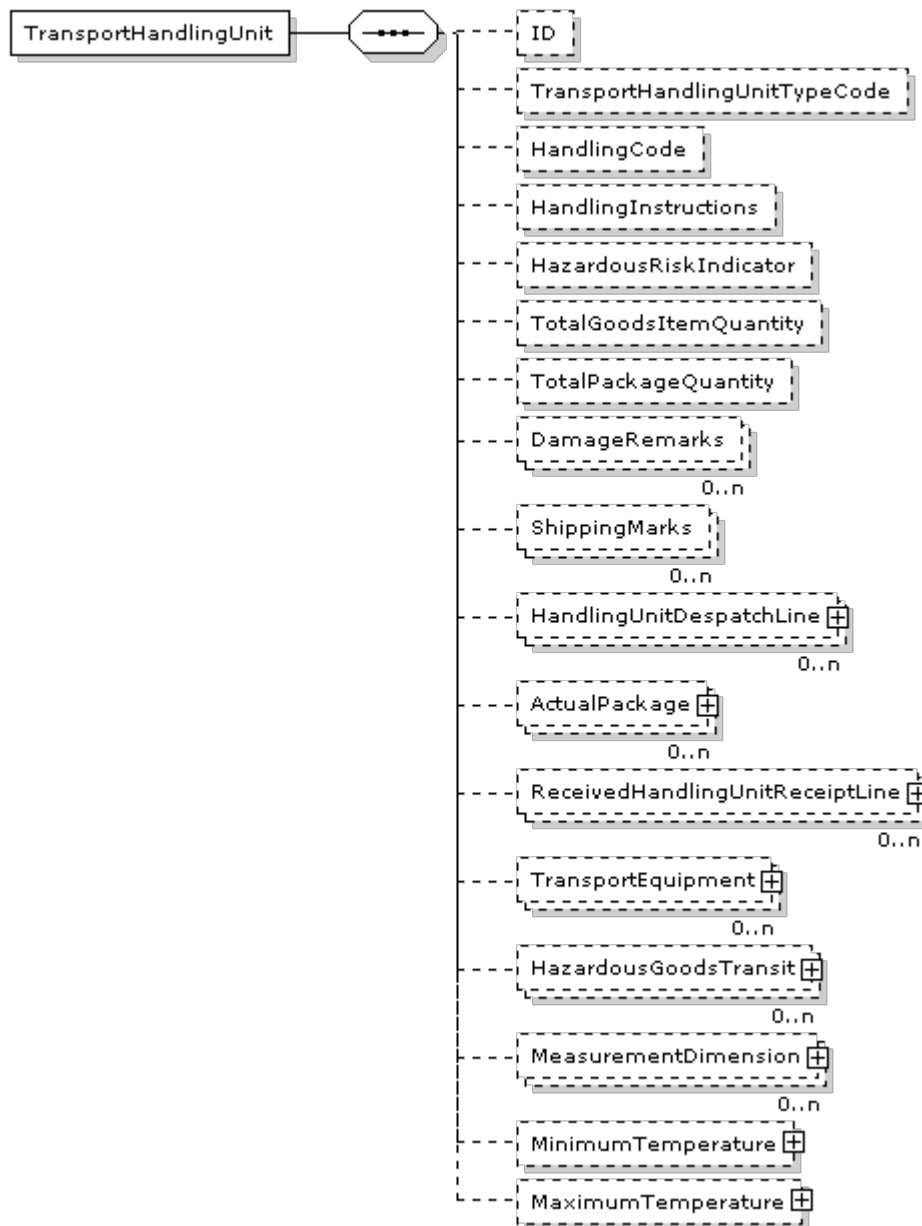
TransportHandlingUnit specification

Name	TransportHandlingUnit	**Alternative term**	
Definition	A uniquely identifiable physical unit consisting of one or more packages (not necessarily containing the same articles) for enabling physical handling during the transport process.		

```
TransportHandlingUnit
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
ID	ID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
TransportHandlingUnitTypeCode	TransportHandlingUnitTypeCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
HandlingCode	HandlingCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
HandlingInstructions	HandlingInstructions	Text	Bilateral	0..1
HazardousRiskIndicator	HazardousRiskIndicator	Indicator	Bilateral	0..1
TotalGoodsItemQuantity	TotalGoodsItemQuantity	Quantity	Bilateral	0..1
TotalPackageQuantity	TotalPackageQuantity	Quantity	Bilateral	0..1
DamageRemarks	DamageRemarks	Text	Bilateral	0..n
ShippingMarks	ShippingMarks	Text	Bilateral	0..n

Subclasses in class TransportHandlingUnit

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
HandlingUnitDespatchLine	HandlingUnitDespatchLine	Bilateral	0..n	3.33
ActualPackage	ActualPackage	Bilateral	0..n	3.69
ReceivedHandlingUnitReceiptLine	ReceivedHandlingUnitReceiptLine	Bilateral	0..n	3.86
TransportEquipment	TransportEquipment	Bilateral	0..n	3.108
HazardousGoodsTransit	HazardousGoodsTransit	Bilateral	0..n	3.46
MeasurementDimension	MeasurementDimension	Bilateral	0..n	3.34
MinimumTemperature	MinimumTemperature	Bilateral	0..1	3.105
MaximumTemperature	MaximumTemperature	Bilateral	0..1	3.105

Field specifications

ID

Fieldname	ID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	The identifier for the Transport Handling Unit		

TransportHandlingUnitTypeCode

Fieldname	TransportHandlingUnitTypeCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The type of Transport Handling Unit expressed as a code		

HandlingCode

Fieldname	HandlingCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The handling required for a Shipment expressed as a code		

HandlingInstructions

Fieldname	HandlingInstructions	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Free form text describing Handling Instructions for a Shipment		

HazardousRiskIndicator

Fieldname	HazardousRiskIndicator	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Indicator		
Definition	An indicator as to whether the shipment contains hazardous materials		

TotalGoodsItemQuantity

Fieldname	TotalGoodsItemQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	The total number of goods items in the Transport Handling Unit		

TotalPackageQuantity

Fieldname	TotalPackageQuantity	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Quantity		
Definition	The total number of packages in the Transport Handling Unit		

DamageRemarks

Fieldname	DamageRemarks	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Description of a type of damage.		

ShippingMarks

Fieldname	ShippingMarks	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Free form description of the marks and numbers on a transport unit or package.		

Class Specification

HandlingUnitDespatchLine

Classname	HandlingUnitDespatchLine	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	DespatchLine		
Definition	An association to Handling Unit Despatch Line		
See section	3.33		

ActualPackage

Classname	ActualPackage	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Package		
Definition	An association to Actual Package		
See section	3.69		

ReceivedHandlingUnitReceiptLine

Classname	ReceivedHandlingUnitReceiptLine	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	ReceiptLine		
Definition	An association to Receipt Line		
See section	3.86		

TransportEquipment

Classname	TransportEquipment	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	TransportEquipment		
Definition	An association to Transport Equipment		
See section	3.108		

HazardousGoodsTransit

Classname	HazardousGoodsTransit	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	HazardousGoodsTransit		
Definition	An association to information about the transportation of hazardous goods.		
See section	3.46		

MeasurementDimension

Classname	MeasurementDimension	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Dimension		
Definition	An association to Dimension		
See section	3.34		

MinimumTemperature

Classname	MinimumTemperature	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Temperature		
Definition	The minimum required operating temperature		
See section	3.105		

MaximumTemperature

Classname	MaximumTemperature	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Temperature		
Definition	The maximum required operating termperature		
See section	3.105		

Excluded classes and fields in TransportHandlingUnit

None

3.112. TransportMeans
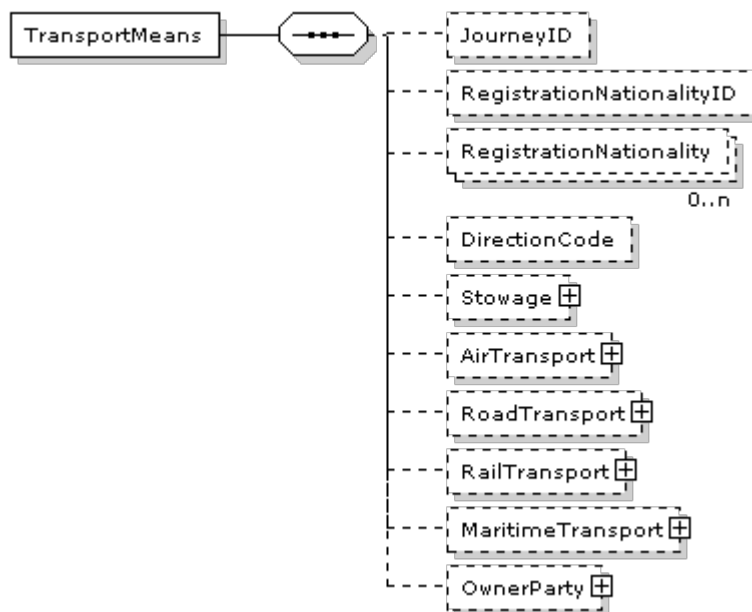
TransportMeans specification

Name	TransportMeans	**Alternative term**	
Definition	The particular vehicle used for the transport of goods or persons.		

```
TransportMeans
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
JourneyID	JourneyID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
RegistrationNationalityID	RegistrationNationalityID	Identifier	Bilateral	0..1
RegistrationNationality	RegistrationNationality	Text	Bilateral	0..n
DirectionCode	DirectionCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class TransportMeans

UBL-Name	Name	Usage	Cardinality	Reference
Stowage	Stowage	Bilateral	0..1	3.99
AirTransport	AirTransport	Bilateral	0..1	3.3
RoadTransport	RoadTransport	Bilateral	0..1	3.92
RailTransport	RailTransport	Bilateral	0..1	3.85
MaritimeTransport	MaritimeTransport	Bilateral	0..1	3.63
OwnerParty	OwnerParty	Bilateral	0..1	3.70

Field specifications

JourneyID

Fieldname	JourneyID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	An identifier assigned to a regularly scheduled service of a means of transport.		

RegistrationNationalityID

Fieldname	RegistrationNationalityID	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Identifier		
Definition	Formal identification of the country in which a means of transport is registered.		

RegistrationNationality

Fieldname	RegistrationNationality	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..n	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Name of the country in which a means of transport is registered.		

DirectionCode

Fieldname	DirectionCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	The direction of the transport means		

Class Specification

Stowage

Classname	Stowage	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Stowage		
Definition	Association to a location on board a means of transport where specified goods or transport equipment have been or are to be stowed.		
See section	3.99		

AirTransport

Classname	AirTransport	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	AirTransport		
Definition	Association to identify an aircraft		
See section	3.3		

RoadTransport

Classname	RoadTransport	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	RoadTransport		
Definition	Association to identify a road vehicle		
See section	3.92		

RailTransport

Classname	RailTransport	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	RailTransport		
Definition	Association to identify a train		
See section	3.85		

MaritimeTransport

Classname	MaritimeTransport	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	MaritimeTransport		
Definition	Association to identify a ship		
See section	3.63		

OwnerParty

Classname	OwnerParty	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Party		
Definition	Association to the party owning the means of transport		
See section	3.70		

Excluded classes and fields in TransportMeans

None

3.113. TransportationService
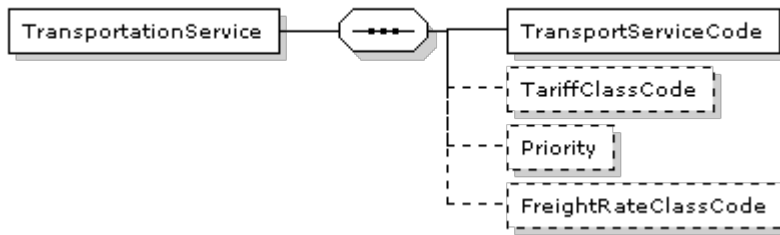
TransportationService specification

Name	TransportationService	Alternative term	
Definition	Transport service details		

```
TransportationService
```

Fields

UBL-Name	Name	Datatype	Usage	Cardinality
TransportServiceCode	TransportServiceCode	Code	Bilateral	1
TariffClassCode	TariffClassCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1
Priority	Priority	Text	Bilateral	0..1
FreightRateClassCode	FreightRateClassCode	Code	Bilateral	0..1

Subclasses in class TransportationService

None

Field specifications

TransportServiceCode

Fieldname	TransportServiceCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	A code which describes the general type of service required for the transportation of goods. Specifically, it identifies the extent of the transportation service. E.g. door-to-door, port-to-port.		

TariffClassCode

Fieldname	TariffClassCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	Specification of a tariff class applicable to a transportation service.		

Priority

Fieldname	Priority	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Text		
Definition	Statement indicating priority of requested transportion service.		

FreightRateClassCode

Fieldname	FreightRateClassCode	Alternative term	
Cardinality	0..1	Usage	Bilateral
Datatype	Code		
Definition	Code to indicate applicable rate class for freight.		

Excluded classes and fields in TransportationService

None